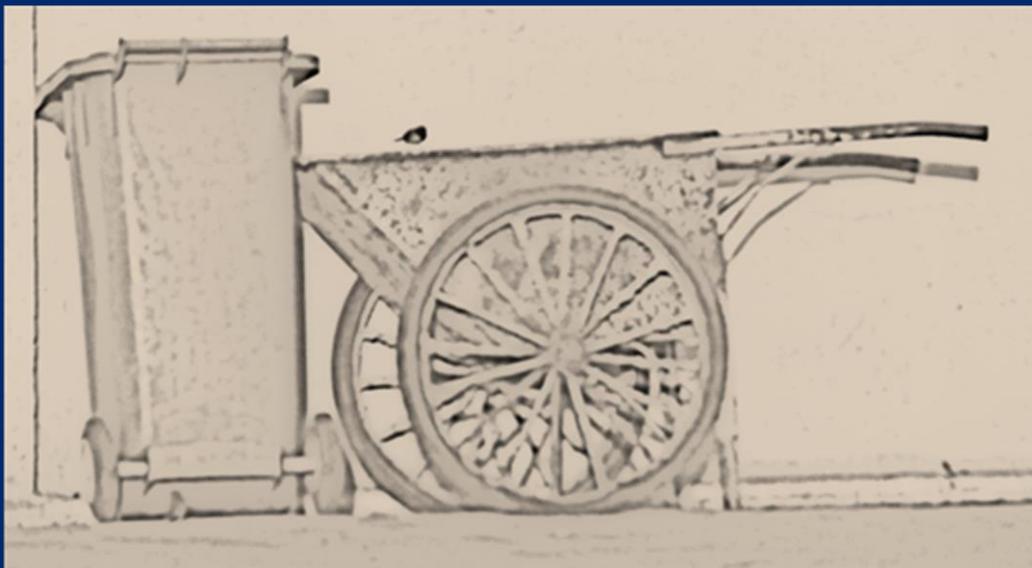


TA-8566 REG: Mainstreaming Integrated Solid Waste Management in Asia

The views expressed in this presentation are the views of the author/s and do not necessarily reflect the views or policies of the Asian Development Bank, or its Board of Governors, or the governments they represent. ADB does not guarantee the accuracy of the data included in this presentation and accepts no responsibility for any consequence of their use. The countries listed in this presentation do not imply any view on ADB's part as to sovereignty or independent status or necessarily conform to ADB's terminology.

Integrated Solid Waste Management Plan

Sorsogon City



September 2016

Disclaimers

This Integrated Solid Waste Management Plan shall not constitute the basis of any contract which may be concluded for the exchange of notes. The recipient must rely on its own enquiries and on the terms and conditions contained in any agreement, when and if finally executed, subject to such limitations or restrictions as may be specified therein.

AECOM will devote normal professional efforts compatible with the time and budget available in performing the Services. AECOM's findings represent its reasonable judgments within the time and budget context of its commission and utilising the information available to it at the time of performing the Services.

AECOM are making projections/recommendations based upon limited information that has been made available to them; such projections/recommendations are subject to many factors that are beyond the control of AECOM; and AECOM thus make no representations or warranties with respect to such projections/recommendations and disclaim any responsibility for the accuracy of any estimates, projections and recommendations.

Any opinion expressed by AECOM concerning the revenue, capex and opex is based on the generally accepted engineering practice in effect at the time of the assignment and information that has been supplied to AECOM by the Client and others in connection with the assignment. Any indication of cost would be in the form of an 'order of magnitude estimate', which should only be considered as an early indication of cost and in no case be considered as the actual costs. Such opinions are subject to risks and uncertainties that are beyond the control of AECOM. The passage of time may result in changes in technology, economic & market conditions, competitive factors, site variations, new products, company's policy or regulatory provisions which would render the opinions inaccurate. Thus AECOM makes no representations or warranties with respect to such opinion or recommendation and disclaim any responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of any opinion or estimates.

Executive Summary

The Integrated SWM (ISWM) Plan is a document that causes City staff and advisors to consider waste management from cradle to grave and review current activities, as well as look into the future for alternatives and opportunities to improve the system overall. Success of the Plan depends upon understanding the development context and implementation priorities and responsibilities. Guidance is provided in the initial Plan chapters on how this should be done in a structured manner. This includes guidance on issues such as formation of appropriate SWM committees and even Boards in larger facilities.

The nexus between the various stakeholders including the political arm of the municipality, their technical staff, and private sector organizations involved in any facet of Waste Management and civil society is addressed in the Plan. This even extends to the issue of information, education and communication Plans to maximize Plan effectiveness not only for the initial implementation but during the entire life cycle of the Plan.

Initial sections of the Plan provide an overview of SWM at present within the municipality. For example in some cities it is a partnership between the central city and the various sub-elements such as Barangays in the Philippines. This section of the Plan describes the current status and relationship between the various stakeholders in the municipality, relating to all stages of Waste Management from generation through to disposal. The Plan provides data on the physical assets such as the waste haulage trucks if the haulage responsibilities remain with the municipality rather than being outsourced. Similarly a short description is provided on the waste disposal facility.

Understanding the legislative environment is critical to preparing a future Plan for Waste Management. This is typically divided into three levels of government, namely national or central, provincial or regional and finally municipal. In many cases, the most relevant legislation is a combination of national and municipal. Sorsogon has developed some local ordinances relating to SWM.

It is important to understand the historical context for the city or municipality. This background is provided in the municipal profile chapters. Geophysical information is also provided relating to the geographical location and boundaries, overview of population, land area and topography as well as climatological data.

All aspects of ISWM Plans are predicated on a sound knowledge of the waste components and quantity that needs to be managed. These waste data are essential not only for the sizing and design of the infrastructure requirements, but also allow the social elements be better understood in terms of assistance required to increase recycling activities and other recovery operations. It was initially expected that site specific waste audits would need to be conducted. However, recent waste audits have been conducted within the city or in nearby municipalities that were of a sufficient standard to ensure that the SWM Plan would still be based on appropriate data sets.

Waste Minimisation is a key component of overall SWM interventions. The Plan provides background information and a number of options including various legislative opportunities as well as noting the relevance of information and education campaigns. Some of the interventions particularly relate to plastic bags and plastic beverage containers. This section also mentions household hazardous waste which based on the audit results to date that indicated HHW is not a major problem but still requires ongoing monitoring.

Sorsogon City has an Anti-Plastic Ordinance in place which greatly limits single-use plastic bags in the city. Further additions to the Ordinance are proposed in the future to further restrict plastic bags and containers.

The existing recycling facilities have been reviewed, including the local recycling centres and smaller junk shops. This review is primarily to determine the causative factors limiting recycling quantities at present. An outcome of this section is to list the issues currently limiting recycling and provide a program for improving recycling where appropriate.

The ISWM Plan notes that composting can occur at three different levels, namely household, community or centrally. Many examples are provided both in the text of the Plan and also in the appendices on the advantages and disadvantages of composting organics at these three levels. The default position is that household based composting should be supported and that greenwaste wherever possible should be segregated for chipping and mulching or giving back to the community for gardening mulch. The city has developed a number of pilot composting plants as part of Barangay level MRFs.

Estimates have been made for both the future population and waste generation rates for a 30 year period. It is recognised that significant error bands must be placed around these projections however it does provide a guide to ensuring that any new waste facilities, especially landfill sites, are suitably sized to avoid having to find new sites on a frequent basis. It was estimated that the new landfill site had more than 30 years' life which should be sufficient.

Collection services in Sorsogon are adequate and the City indicated it did not wish to corporatize or privatise the collection activities at this stage.

Guidance is provided in the Plan on the management of specific waste types such as difficult wastes, sometimes acceptable waste and prohibited wastes. This includes wastes such as hospital or medical waste, liquid waste and specifics such as asbestos.

All successful integrated SWM Plans involve a component related to information and education, particularly if sustainability is a key city focus. A number of typical IEC components are presented together with a possible approach including community training elements. The importance of the correct communications strategy is also addressed together with options and opportunities for the implementation of such a program. This includes aspects such as radio, television or community outreach through contracted NGOs, and through to mainstreaming through a school's curriculum program. The city currently has some IEC activities through various media outlets and will remain a key focus for the city.

Climate change issues are addressed and the review notes potential climate change impacts on SWM as well as climate change adaptation and mitigation steps to be considered.

There is no benefit in providing large capital interventions unless these are operated efficiently and effectively. Therefore guidance is provided on appropriate evaluation and diagnostic tools to ensure that the municipality is maximizing returns on their capital interventions, be it financial or human capital.

City Summary and Project

This city of some 150,000 residents has some innovative Waste Management interventions. It has a number of pilot Barangay level materials recovery facilities that also incorporate community based composting. Only residuals are then collected by the city from these pilot Barangays for ultimate disposal.

The city also has a central materials recovery facility that superficially is very effective, but a detailed mass balance exercise would be required to determine the exact percentage of recoverables being achieved. Other aspects are generally typical of the city of this size with reasonable collection services and a citywide network of junkshops and recycling centres.

Integrated SWM Plan

The current dumpsite is poorly operated and is little more than an open dumping facility. This is similar to the neighbouring city Legaspi which was also visited to ascertain if the city could provide operational support for Sorsogon, but clearly this would be ineffective.

Therefore the agreed project in Sorsogon is to privatize the operation of the landfill. The city has a closed dump site which still requires some remediation, an operating dumpsite that requires significant remediation and rehabilitation and the city is in the process of purchasing an eight hectare site for the future landfill. This new site has been inspected and a landfill concept design prepared for the site. It is considered a very good site for a landfill and will provide over three decades of life even without any major waste diversion activities in these decades.

The Pre-Feasibility study will investigate alternative privatisation models including the option of the private sector providing the required equipment such as a bulldozer, excavator and tip truck or alternatively just to provide the technical staff to supervise operating a landfill in the appropriate manner.

It is unlikely that the requisite landfill operational skills will be available locally and will need to be imported from regional cities or even Manila.

Contents

Executive Summary	x
1. Introduction	1
1.1. What is an ISWM Plan	1
1.2. Development Context for an ISWM Plan	2
1.3. Implementation Arrangements for the ISWM Plan	4
2. ISWM Plan Background	7
2.1. Overview of Solid Waste Management Locally	7
2.2. Legislative Environment	9
2.2.1. National	9
2.2.2. Province	9
2.2.3. City	10
2.3. Previous Studies and Investigations	12
2.4. Proposed Guiding Framework	12
3. City/Municipal Profile	14
3.1. Historical Background	14
3.2. Geographical Location and Boundaries	14
3.3. Population	14
3.4. Land Area and Topography	15
3.5. Climate	15
3.6. Current Disposal Site Soils and Hydrogeology Details	15
4. Waste Audits and Load Determination	17
4.1. Introduction	17
4.2. Waste Audit Results	17
4.3. Volume Determinations	18
4.4. Density Determinations	18
4.5. Mass Loads	19
4.6. Waste Components	19
4.7. Discussion of 2013 Waste Audit Results	20
4.7.1. Paper and Cardboard	20
4.7.2. Glass	21
4.7.3. Plastic Bags	21
4.7.4. Other Plastic Containers	22
4.7.5. Metal Cans and Other Metals	23
4.7.6. Food Waste and Greenwaste	23
4.7.7. Fabric and Leather	24
4.7.8. Household Hazardous Waste	24
4.7.9. Rubber	24
4.7.10. Diapers	25
4.7.11. Styrofoam	25
4.8. Detailed Comparison with other Waste Audits	25
5. Legal Environment for 3Rs	27

5.1.	Mandatory Solid Waste Diversion	27
5.2.	Timetable for Mandatory Solid Waste Diversion	27
5.3.	Plans to Exceed Mandatory Diversion Target	27
6.	Waste Minimisation Approach	30
6.1.	Integrated Resource Recovery (IRR)	30
6.2.	Legislation	30
6.2.1.	Container Deposit Legislation (CDL)	30
6.2.2.	Packaging and Plastic Bag Legislation	31
6.2.3.	Prohibition of Non-Environmentally Acceptable Packaging	31
6.3.	Education	32
6.4.	Landfill Scavengers	32
6.5.	Pricing	33
6.5.1.	“Pay as You Throw” Charging Policy	33
6.6.	Household Hazardous Waste Management	34
6.7.	Special Wastes	35
6.8.	Adopted Approach	35
7.	Approach to Recycling	36
7.1.	Introduction	36
7.2.	Background	36
7.2.1.	Evaluation of Existing Programs	36
7.2.2.	Junk Shops and Pricing	38
7.2.3.	NGO’s	40
7.3.	Issues Limiting Recycling	40
7.3.1.	Categories of Recyclable Wastes for Diversion	40
7.3.2.	New and Expanded Recycling Facilities	41
7.3.3.	Demand for Products Containing Recovered Materials	41
7.4.	Specific Waste Types	41
7.5.	Adopted Approach	42
7.5.1.	Overview	42
7.5.2.	Recycling Program	42
7.5.3.	Implementation Schedule	43
8.	Organics Composting	45
8.1.	Introduction	45
8.2.	Suitable Materials for Composting	45
8.3.	Greenwaste	46
8.4.	Food waste	46
8.5.	Composting Scale Options	47
8.5.1.	Domestic Scale	47
8.5.2.	Neighbourhood or Barangay	47
8.5.3.	Large Scale Composting/Mulching	48
8.6.	Market Development Activities	50
8.7.	Alternative Biodegradation Schemes	50
8.8.	Summary	50

8.9.	Adopted Approach	52
9.	Population Projections and Waste Generation	53
9.1.	Background	53
9.2.	Waste Generation Allowance	53
9.3.	Collection Allowance	53
9.4.	Recycling Allowances	53
9.5.	Soil Cover Allowance	54
9.6.	Compaction Allowance	54
9.7.	Waste settlement	55
9.8.	Airspace Consumption	55
10.	Development and Evaluation of Collection Alternatives	58
10.1.	Background	58
10.2.	Collection System Planning	58
10.3.	Household/commercial production, storage and collection	59
10.4.	Primary waste collection process	59
10.4.1.	Background	59
10.4.2.	Community bins	60
10.4.3.	Adopted Primary Waste Collection System	63
10.5.	Secondary collection	63
10.5.1.	Adopted Secondary Waste Collection System	65
11.	Review of Waste Processing and Disposal Options	67
11.1.	Incineration	67
11.2.	Pit Burners	67
11.3.	Baling	68
11.4.	Composting	68
11.5.	“Zero Waste” Integrated Approach	68
11.6.	International Comparisons	69
11.7.	Summary	70
12.	Review of Current Disposal Site	71
12.1.	Background	71
12.2.	Remediation Priorities	72
12.3.	Inert Waste	73
12.4.	Contemporary Waste	73
12.5.	Parallel Operating Period	73
13.	Appropriate Standard for a Waste Disposal Facility	75
14.	New Controlled Landfill Development	78
14.1.	Introduction	78
14.2.	Landfill Site Selection Criteria	78
14.3.	Final Site selection	79
14.4.	Landfill Configuration	80
14.4.1.	Initial Stage	80

14.4.2. Subsequent stages	80
14.5. Landfill Gas	81
14.6. Surface Water Management	82
14.7. Leachate Management	82
14.8. Maximising Landfill Capacity	84
14.9. Site equipment	85
14.10. Summary	85
15. Management of Specific Waste Types	86
15.1. Summary of Waste Categories	86
15.2. Acceptable Wastes (General)	86
15.3. Difficult Wastes (but always Acceptable)	86
15.4. Special Wastes (sometimes Acceptable)	87
15.5. Prohibited Wastes	87
15.6. Pathogenic and Medical Waste	88
15.7. Household Hazardous Waste	90
16. Climate Change Issues	91
17. Public-Private-Partnership Privatisation (PPP) Opportunities	94
17.1. Background	94
17.2. Value for Money Concept	95
17.3. Modality Options for Privatisation	95
17.3.1. Service Contract	95
17.3.2. Management Contracts	95
17.3.3. Concession Contracts	95
17.3.4. Build Operate Transfer (BOT) contracts	96
17.4. Summary Table of Options	96
17.5. Suitable Aspects for Privatisation Locally	97
17.5.1. Waste Segregation and Recovery	97
17.5.2. Collection	97
17.5.3. Recycling/Composting	97
17.5.4. Disposal	97
17.6. Adopted Approach	97
18. Information, Education and Communication Campaign	98
18.1. Introduction	98
18.2. Possible Community Training Elements	100
18.2.1. Operator Training	101
18.3. Possible Communications Strategy Elements	101
18.3.1. Institutional responsibility	101
18.3.2. Mass media awareness through television spots	102
18.3.3. Community outreach through contracted NGOs	102
18.3.4. Schools program	102
18.3.5. General awareness	103
18.4. Communications Approach	103
18.5. Delivery	104

18.6. Coordination	104
18.7. Monitoring	104
18.8. Proposed IEC Content and Delivery	104
19. Costs	107
19.1. Background	107
19.2. First Stage Capital Costs	107
19.2.1. Landfill Construction Cost	107
19.2.2. Earthworks	107
19.2.3. Buildings	107
19.2.4. Road works	107
19.2.5. Site infrastructure	107
19.2.6. Landfill equipment	108
19.2.7. Site remediation	108
19.3. Operating Costs	109
19.3.1. Salaries	110
19.3.2. Equipment	110
19.3.3. Cover material	110
19.3.4. Miscellaneous	110
19.3.5. Summary	110
19.4. IEC Campaign	111
20. Resources and Funding	112
20.1. Project Costs	112
20.2. Internal Funding Opportunities	112
20.3. External Funding Opportunities	113
20.4. Alternative and Supplementary Funding Mechanisms	113
21. Incentive Programs	115
21.1. Background	115
21.2. Source Separation and Recycling	115
21.3. Treatment Technologies	115
21.4. Incentives for General Public	115
21.5. Incentives for Municipalities	116
21.6. Incentives for Private Sector	116
22. Evaluation and Diagnosis	118
22.1. Background	118
22.2. Performance Monitoring For Solid Waste Management Services	118
22.2.1. Why Improve Performance Monitoring?	119
22.2.2. Definitions of Performance Indicators and Measures	120
22.3. Revising and Updating the ISWM Plan	121
23. SWM Plan Summary Output	122
23.1. Phase 1 (year 1-Year 3)	122
23.2. Phase 2 (Year 4 – Year 6)	123
23.3. Phase 3 (Year 7 – Year 10)	123

23.4. Milestones	123
23.5. Implementation Schedule	123
Appendix A - Glossary of Terms	124
Appendix B - Waste Characterisation Audit and Density Determination Procedures	129
Introduction	129
Aims	129
Approach to Waste Characterisation	129
Procedure Overview	130
Procedure Details – Waste Characterisation	131
Small Municipalities (Hauling Less Than 5 Truckloads A Day)	135
Waste Characterization	135
Waste Density Determination	140
Midsize Municipalities (Hauling 5 To 20 Truckloads A Day)	142
Large Municipalities (Hauling More Than 20 Truckloads A Day)	145
Appendix C – Waste Audit Comparisons	147
Results of International Waste Audits	147
Appendix D - Source Reduction Policy Options	149
Avoid Non-Recyclables	149
Use Re-Useable Products	149
The Preventive Principle.	150
The Democratic Principle	150
The Holistic Principle	150
Adoption of Eco-technology	150
Shifting Management Costs	151
Legislation	151
Appendix E – Waste Minimisation for Special Wastes	152
Tyres	152
Contaminated Soil	153
Asbestos	153
Food Processing Waste	153
Medical Wastes	153
Wood and Agricultural Wastes	154
Hazardous Wastes	154
Industrial Waste Minimisation	154
Appendix F – Minimising Plastic Bags and PET Drink Bottles	155
Plastic bags	155
Recycling	155
Burning plastic bags	155
Plastic bag ban	156
Plastic bag tax	156

Bio/Degradable bags	156
PET Bottles	158
Background	158
Charging policies	158
Container deposit legislation	158
Extended producer responsibility	159
PET tax	160
Appendix G – Larger Scale Composting	161
Neighbourhood Schemes	161
Centralised Schemes	163
Risks	165
Appendix H - Background to Waste Containers, Segregation and Collection Systems	166
Introduction	166
Present Waste Receptacles	166
Present Waste Segregation	166
Relationship between Receptacles and Waste Segregation Approach	166
Waste Containers	167
Enforcement	168
Collection Fleet Options	169
Waste Compactor Trucks	169
Skip Bins	171
Hooklift Bins	171
Tip Trucks	172
Tractor – Trailer combinations	173
Riksaaf Vehicles or equivalent	173
Pushcarts	174
Determining Vehicle Numbers	174
Need for Transfer Stations	174
Staff Training	175
Options for primary waste collection process	176
Separation of wastes for household composting	176
Door-to-door collection of home bins	177
Door-to-door collection of waste piles by community worker	179
Householder takes waste to community bins	180
Waste taken by household to open waste piles	181
Secondary collection, ditch and street cleaning	181
Community bins	181
Secondary Collection	184
Appendix I - Difficult Waste	188
Tyres	188
Mattresses	188
Whitegoods	188
Car Bodies	188

Drums	188
Appendix J - Special Wastes	189
Asbestos	189
Dead Animals and Obnoxious Waste	189
Non-toxic Liquid Waste	189
Toxic Liquid Waste	190
Oily Waste Water	190
Phenolic and Emulsified/Concentrated Oil Waste	191
Acid/Alkali/Metal Wastes	191
Paint/Pesticide/Solvent (PPS) Wastes	191
Pathogenic and Medical Waste	191
Contaminated Soil	192
Biological Sludge	192
Batteries	192
Appendix K – Background to Privatisation	194
Overview	194
Private Sector Involvement Options	195
Service Contracts	195
Management contracts	195
Concession contracts	195
Build Operate Transfer (BOT) contracts	195
Criteria for Privatisation Method Decision	195
Public Sector Perspective	195
Financial criteria.	195
Efficiency of service criteria.	196
Ideological criteria.	196
Administrative criteria.	196
Private Sector Perspective	196
Service Contracts and Management Contracts	197
Public Sector Perspective:	198
Advantages.	198
Disadvantages	198
Private Sector Perceptions	198
Advantages.	198
Disadvantages	198
BOO contracts	199
Public Sector Perspective:	199
Advantages.	199
Disadvantages.	199
Private Sector Perceptions	199
Advantages.	199
Disadvantages:	200
Performance Monitoring Measures for Solid Waste Collection Operations	200
Performance Monitoring Measures for Solid Waste Landfill Operations	204

Appendix L - Evaluation and Diagnosis	208
Background	208
Steps in Implementation	208
Performance Monitoring For Solid Waste Management Services	209
Why Improve Performance Monitoring?	209
Definitions of Performance Indicators and Measures	211
Performance Indicators and Measures for ISWM System Analysis	212
Performance Measures for SW Collection	214
Assessment of Solid Waste Disposal Services	217
Dealing with Information: Management Information System (MIS)	220
Revising and Updating the ISWM Plan	221
Appendix M – Landfill Concept Sketches	222

1. Introduction

1.1. What is an ISWM Plan

The Integrated Solid Waste Management (ISWM) Plan is a document that causes City staff and advisors to consider waste management from cradle to grave, review current activities as well as looking into the future for alternatives and opportunities to improve the system overall.

In summary, the ISWM planning process aims to:

- a) Ensure the protection of public health and the environment;
- b) Utilise environmentally-sound methods that maximise the utilisation of valuable resources and encourage resources conservation and recovery;
- c) Set guidelines and targets for solid waste avoidance and volume reduction through source reduction and waste minimisation measures, before collection, treatment and disposal in appropriate and environmentally-sound solid waste management facilities in accordance with ecologically sustainable development principles;
- d) Ensure the proper options are considered for segregation, collection, transport, storage, treatment and disposal of solid waste through the formulation and adoption of the best environmental practices in ecological waste management;
- e) Consider greater private sector participation in solid waste management;
- f) Retain primary enforcement and responsibility of solid waste management with local government units while establishing a cooperative effort among the national government, other local government units, non-government organisations, and the private sector;
- g) Encourage cooperation and self-regulation among waste generators through the application of market-based instruments;
- h) Institutionalise public participation in the development and implementation of national and local integrated, comprehensive and ecological waste management programs; and
- i) Strengthen the integration of ecological solid waste management and resource conservation and recovery topics into the academic curricula and formal and non-formal education in order to promote environmental awareness and action among the citizenry.

In summary, developing the ISWM Plan provides an opportunity to jointly consolidate a new focus on ISWM within the Municipal environment, and use this as a base to incorporate that recent paradigm shift into all future ISWM decisions and operations.

1.2. Development Context for an ISWM Plan

This document provides the details for and structure of a Solid Waste Management plan. However the plan cannot be developed and implemented in isolation of political support and civil society engagement.

The following section provides guidance on how the Solid Waste Management plan should be developed and implemented in a structured manner.

1. Convene an ISWM Working Group of Cleaning and Greening or equivalent Departmental staff involved in ISWM, and any technical advisors as required such as provincial or national advisors or hired consultants, and other municipal staff involved in ISWM. The group is responsible for the actual Plan development and implementation.
2. Convene the ISWM Committee of elected representatives, national or provincial government specialists, external stakeholders, technical advisors as required, and finally municipal staff from other departments such as finance, involving the Mayor or nominee and gaining general support. The ISWMC sets the priorities and policies to then be implemented by the Working Group.
3. Prepare background data summary and status such as current and future serviced areas, population growth forecasts, technical assessment of existing haulage fleet, bins as well as the disposal site. This work is strictly a technical process with the political support to come at the next stage.
4. Advise ISWM Committee and gain endorsement and agreement on background status. Some political input is essential at this stage to confirm current and future serviced areas etc.
5. Undertake the waste audit to determine the current waste constituents as well as the current waste density and mass leading to a better understanding of the current waste problem.
6. Develop the integrated ISWM Plan including community engagement and education aspects. The details of the plan are established below involved looking in a holistic way from cradle to grave of Waste Management issues. .
7. Present the Plan to the committee for endorsement. Following this endorsement, identify clusters of similar or related activities which can be converted to projects.
8. The Solid Waste Management committee would then agree criteria to prioritize projects for implementation, and the funding required. Personnel required duration of implementation, project impact on other operations and the municipality generally and deep that is a patient of external stakeholders. Overall the consensus of the Solid Waste Management committee members is required to agree the priorities and content going forward.
9. As soon as the projects are prioritised, the appropriate committee member will then formulate the detailed concept including setting the objective, coverage implementation activities, funding requirements personal responsible, resource requirements and relevant timeframes.
10. Depending upon the project type, the committee may need to conduct community consultation to present the project concept, obtain feedback and improve the project concept by incorporating external recommendations

Integrated SWM Plan

11. The final project concept would then be presented to the Mayor or equivalent, in the presence of the Solid Waste Management committee and the possible presence of representatives of the beneficiary community

These activities may be summarized as shown in the table below, together with guidance on the lead actor as well as the desired output:

■ **Table 1-1 Summary of activities in the development of Solid Waste Management Plan**

Nº.	Activity	Actor	Output
1	Convene a Working Group and establish the Solid Waste Management Committee (SWMC). These can be part of existing committees or groups.	SWMC and advisors	Problem analysis
2	Ensure the Mayor is involved with the process and gain support for preparing the ISWM Plan	SWMC	Political engagement
3	Prepare city background data summary and present waste management status	Working Group members and advisors	Current status documented
4	Advise Solid Waste Management Committee (SWMC) and gain endorsement and agreement on background and status	Working Group members and advisors	Agreement on current status and shortcomings
5	Undertake the waste audit	Working Group members and advisors	Quantified waste composition and waste mass data
6	Develop the integrated ISWM Plan including community engagement and education aspects.	Working Group members and advisors	Structured plan for solid Waste Management
7	Present the ISWM Plan to the ISWMC	Working Group members and advisors	Adopted ISWMP
8	Agree criteria and prioritize projects for implementation	SWMC	Prioritised activities for Plan Implementation
9	Formulate the detailed concept	Working Group members and advisors	Activity definition and costings
10	Conduct community consultation	Working Group members and advisors/SWMC	Engaged, educated and supportive community
11	Final project concept would then be presented to the Mayor and ISWMC	SWMC	Political support for specific project implementation
12	Organize logistics for implementing project and implement	Working Group members and advisors	Basis for project implementation
13	Conduct regular monitoring and inspection during proj. implementation	Working Group members and advisors	Project implementation understanding
14	Modify future projects based on lessons learned from this implementation	Working Group members and advisors/SWMC	Improved future projects

1.3. Implementation Arrangements for the ISWM Plan

In accordance with existing laws, particularly Republic Act 9003 otherwise known as “Ecological Solid Waste Management Act of 2000”, local government units (LGUs) are directly responsible in the implementation of integrated solid waste management. Consistent with this idea and in adherence to participatory concept of governance, each LGU is also required to establish their respective integrated solid waste management committees (ISWMCs) composed of relevant sectors in the community. The primary task of ISWMCs is to develop solid waste management plans which will serve as guide in the implementation of solid waste management program.

To facilitate this, ISWM working groups are established within the ISWMCs to carry out the duty of preparing the details and draft of the plan. This core group is composed of offices and agencies with expertise on environment, science and technology, agriculture, education, and policy-making. As per Executive Order No. 20 Series of 2014, the City ISWM Committee is constituted of the following members:

■ **Table 1-2 List of members of the ISWM Committee**

Designation	Name
Chairperson	Hon. Sally A. Lee - City Mayor
Co-Chairperson	Hon. Rogelio J. Jebulan, Sr. - Chairman, SP Committee on Envi. Protection
Members	Ronando F. Gerona, Jr. - City Environment and Natural Resources Officer
	Hon. Roque D. Divina - Vice Chairman, SP Committee on Envi. Protection
	Hon. Florencio J. Jamisola, Jr. - Member, SP Committee on Envi. Protection
	Hon. Fernando David H. Duran - Member, SP Committee on Envi. Protection
	Hon. Pedro A. Ravanilla - Member, SP Committee on Envi. Protection
	Hon. Nestor J. Baldon - President, Liga ng mga Barangay
	Engr. Rico R. Jimenez - City Engineer
	Roque L. De Los Santos, Jr. - City Local Government Operations Officer
	Engr. Orlando F. Huenda - City Planning and Development Officer
	Dr. Ruel Reynario Rebusillo - City Health Officer
	Adeline J. Detera - City Agriculturist
	Ramil Marianito - OIC, City Public Information Officer
	Dr. Socorro V. Dela Rosa - City Schools Division Superintendent
	P/Supt. Arne V. Oliquiano - Chief of Police, PNP
	Crisanto Duana - Solid Waste Management Action Officer
	Zita Hababag - Pres., Phil. Chamber of Commerce and Industry (Sor. Chapter)
	Representatives from Junkshop Operators, Sorsogon Market Vendors Association, Transport Group, Sorsogon Consumers Association, Department of Science and Technology (DOST), Department of Health, and Food and Drugs Administration.

The same executive order laid down the functions and responsibilities of the City ISWM Committee, to wit:

- Develop the Solid Waste Management (SWM) Plan that will ensure the long-term management of solid waste, as well as integrate the various solid waste management plans and strategies of the barangays of the city;
- Adopt specific revenue-generating measures to promote the viability of its SWM plan;
- Serve as the action officers in the implementation of the SWM Plan;
- Develop the specific mechanics and guidelines for the implementation of the City SWM Plan;
- Oversee the implementation of the City SWM Plan;

Integrated SWM Plan

- Monitor the implementation of the City SWM Plan through its various political subdivisions and in cooperation with the private sector and non-government organizations (NGOs);
- Coordinate the efforts of the component barangays in the implementation of the plan;
- Recommend to appropriate local government authorities specific measures or proposals for franchise or build-operate transfer agreement with duly recognized institutions to provide either exclusive or non-exclusive authority for the collection, transfer, storage, processing, recycling or disposal of solid wastes;
- Review every two years or as the need arises the City SWM Plan for purposes of ensuring sustainability, viability, effectiveness and relevance in relation to local and international developments in the field of SWM;
- Adopt measure to promote and ensure the viability and effective implementation of solid waste management in component barangays;
- Convene regular meetings for purposes of planning and coordinate the implementation of the SWM plans of the respective component barangays;
- Provide the necessary logistical and operational support to component barangays in consonance with the Local Government Code;
- Recommend measures and safeguards against pollution and for the preservation of the natural ecosystem;
- Set guidelines and targets for solid waste avoidance and volume reduction through source reduction and waste minimization measures, including composting, recycling, reuse, recovery, green charcoal process, and others, before collection, treatment, and disposal in appropriate and environmentally friendly sound solid waste management facilities in accordance with ecologically sustainable development principles;
- Ensure the proper segregation, collection, transport, storage, treatment, and disposal of solid waste through the formation and adoption of the best environmental practices in ecological waste management excluding incineration; and
- Recommend the institutionalized public participation in the development and implementation of national and local integrated, comprehensive, and ecological waste management programs.

Integrated SWM Plan

As for the ISWM Working Group, it was created through the issuance of Resolution No. 04 Series of 2015 by the City ISWM Committee. Its composition includes:

Head : **Ronando F. Gerona, Jr.**
City Environment and Natural Resources Officer

Members : **Hon. Rogelio J. Jebulan, Sr.**
Chairman, SP Committee on Environmental Protection

Dr. Ruel Reynario Rebutillo
City Health Officer

Representatives from **City Public Information Office, Department of Education, DOST, and PNP**

Duties and responsibilities of ISWM Working Group include:

1. Prepare/draft programs and projects for the continuous implementation of the Solid Waste Management Program;
2. Provide the necessary technical assistance and recommendations to all committee members for the preparation and formulation of policies and programs;
3. Ensure the implementation of policies and guidelines approved by the Committee.
4. Prepare information and education campaign on various programs and initiatives of the Solid Waste Management Program;
5. Undertake cooperative/joint researches and studies necessary for the improvement of health, environment, and safety management, policies, and procedures; etc.

2. ISWM Plan Background

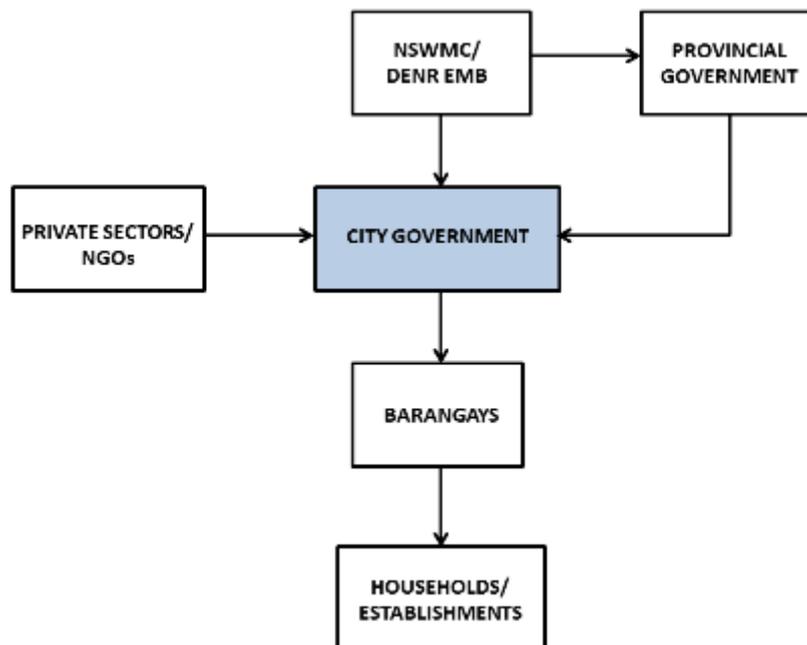
2.1. Overview of Solid Waste Management Locally

Solid Wastes Management (SWM) implementation in the City is a partnership between the City Government and barangays with the technical support from the Department of Environment and Natural Resources Offices – Environmental Management Bureau V (DENR-EMB V), National Solid Waste Management Commission (NSWMC), Provincial Government, and non-government organizations (NGOs).

Under this arrangement, both local government units (i.e., city and barangays) share in the responsibility in carrying out waste collection and processing, with the former directly in-charge of the implementation of waste segregation within their respective areas of jurisdiction while the latter undertakes waste disposal particularly of residual and special wastes. The city, being a higher local government unit, exercise administrative supervision over the barangays including their solid waste management programs, which must be consistent with the programs and policies of the city. The City Environment and Natural Resources Office (City ENRO) is the main department within the City LGU in-charge of solid waste management with the City Engineering Office assisting in the maintenance and repair of garbage trucks and facilities such as the city dumpsite.

On the other hand, barangays, being the smallest unit of local government, directly oversee waste management practices of households and establishments within their areas of jurisdiction. Shown in **Figure 2-1** is the existing city solid waste management institutional framework:

■ **Figure 2-1 City Solid Waste Management Institutional Framework**



Waste collection is conducted initially by barangays on a house to house basis through personnel called “eco-aides” who employ pedicabs or pushcarts to haul wastes. Collected wastes are either brought in a designated area for temporary storage or in barangay-operated Materials Recovery Facilities (MRFs) where still-useful materials such as tin cans, papers, bottles, etc. are set aside from residual wastes and sold to junkshops. In the case of the former, wastes are brought in the City-level MRF in Barangay Buhatan to undergo recovery and processing while in the latter, residual wastes are collected by city garbage trucks for final disposal in the city dumpsite.

Integrated SWM Plan

Although there is a standing policy on waste segregation at source based on an existing city ordinance, waste segregation is practiced in varying degrees across the 64 barangays of the city. As part of the effort to institutionalize waste segregation, the City Government subjected the ten (10) barangays within the central business district as pilot area for the separate collection of biodegradable and non-biodegradable wastes. These barangays include Balogo, Bibincahan, Almendras-Cogon, Sirangan, Sulucan, Salog, Burabod, Polvorista, Piot, and Tugos. The long term goal is to eventually implement separate waste collection in adjacent urban and rural barangays covered by the city garbage collection services.

As of 2016, the City Government has thirteen (13) units of open tip garbage truck, as shown in Table 2-1 below:

■ **Table 2-1 List of City Garbage Trucks**

Plate No.	Brand/Model	Dump Box Capacity (cu.m.)	Remarks
SCN-455	Isuzu 2000 Mini Dump Truck	7.00	Standby
SAA-2288	Foton Mini Dump Truck	4.00	Assigned in East and West Districts
TBA	JBC Elf Truck	2.63	
TBA	JBC Elf Truck	2.63	
TBA	JBC Elf Truck	2.63	
SKN-461	Isuzu 2010 Forward Truck	13.60	
SJB-648	Isuzu 1990 Forward Truck	13.60	
SJB-653	Isuzu 1989 Forward Truck	13.60	
SL-6	-	13.60	
GA-3467	Foton Forward Truck	8.15	
SEH-553	Isuzu 2000 10 Wheeler Dump Truck	23.00	
SJL-860	Isuzu 1989 Forward Truck	13.60	Assigned in Bacon District
SAA-2289	Foton Mini Dump Truck	4.00	

However, approved SCRPs were not yet implemented since no alternative disposal facility or technology are currently available for immediate use by the City LGU. As of the moment, Bato Dumpsite is continuously being operated and maintained as the city's lone final disposal facility.

City LGU garbage collection services currently cover 55 out of 64 barangays. This involves an average of 18 collection trips per day, 12 of which are being

conducted in the central business district where the bulk of socio-economic activities and waste generation take place. In order to meet the demands of garbage collection and overall solid waste management services, the City LGU hires an average of 290 personnel every semester. These personnel are hired as garbage collectors, dump truck drivers, street sweepers, eco-aides, and facility maintenance men.

Safe Closure and Rehabilitation Plans (SCRPs) for both the Bato and Buenavista Dumpsites were submitted to DENR-EMB V last 05 November 2008. Consequently, Authority To Close (ATC) documents were issued by DENR-EMB V on 08 December 2008. However, approved SCRPs were not yet implemented since no alternative disposal facility or technology are currently available for immediate use by the City LGU. As of the moment, Bato Dumpsite is continuously being operated and maintained as the city's lone final disposal facility.

The existing final disposal facility in the city is the Bato Dumpsite located in Barangay Bato, Bacon District. It is a controlled dumpsite with a total area of two (2) hectares owned by the City Government and is about 25 kilometres from the city proper. It has been in use since the 1990s as a dumpsite of the then Municipality of Bacon. After the creation of Sorsogon by virtue of R.A. 8806 in 2000, it remained a disposal facility of the Bacon District. In 2014, the City Government has stopped dumping activities in Buenavista Dumpsite, which used to receive wastes collected from East and West Districts, and has directed the disposal of all wastes in Bato Dumpsite.

2.2. Legislative Environment

2.2.1. National

The main law governing solid waste management in the country is Republic Act 9003 also known as the "Ecological Solid Waste Management Act of 2000." It was enacted by the Philippine Congress on December 20, 2000 and subsequently took effect on January 26, 2001. It is a landmark environmental legislation which seeks to address the growing problem on solid waste management brought by socio-economic development and increase in population through emphasis on waste segregation at source, separate collection scheme for different types of wastes, recovery and processing of biodegradable and recyclable wastes, and safe final disposal. RA 9003 also provides the necessary institutional mechanism and incentives as well as prohibited acts and corresponding penalties to ensure compliance to its mandatory requirements.

It places local government units as primary responsible agencies in implementing laws and regulations on solid waste management with the DENR and National Solid Waste Management Commission (NSWMC) providing the supporting role through provision of technical assistance and conduct of monitoring. It sets waste diversion targets for LGUs and prohibits the continuous use of open and controlled dumpsites. As a national law, RA 9003 is the main legal instrument in enforcing solid waste management programs in both national and local levels and serves as reference material for all ordinances, directives, and guidelines initiated by different government agencies and units.

2.2.2. Province

At provincial level, the Sangguniang Panlalawigan passed the Provincial Ordinance No. 05 Series of 2009 otherwise known as the "Environment Code of the Province of Sorsogon." It is a comprehensive legal document which incorporates and adopts existing environmental national and local laws and regulations, including RA 9003 to ensure that the Province will attain, maintain and advance the balance between the

Integrated SWM Plan

management and utilization of environment and natural resources for the purpose of infinitely reinforcing sustainable development.

The Code mandates the City and Municipal Mayors, and Provincial Governor, respectively, to adopt adequate measures to safeguard and conserve land, mineral, marine, forest and other resources. It further mandates the Provincial Governor to encourage, initiate, provide leadership and extend technical assistance to all sectors of society towards minimization, reduction or reuse of wastes so as to lessen their impact to safety, health and environment. As part of its solid waste management strategy, the Code requires the Province, together with the component city and municipalities, to formulate an integrated waste management system to provide equilibrium between waste generation vis-à-vis waste segregation, collection, transport, processing and disposal based on the principles of shared responsibility, polluter's must pay principle, integration, and responsible utilization.

Other provisions of the Code related to solid waste management include the requirement on cities and municipalities to create their respective Solid Waste Management Boards whose primary duty is to formulate and implement Solid Waste Management Plans, the conversion of existing open and controlled dumpsites into categorized landfills, management of health care and agricultural wastes, promotion of waste recycling and composting as an economic enterprise, regulation of movement of toxic chemicals and hazardous substances within the territorial jurisdiction of the province, prohibited acts, and penalties.

2.2.3. City

In line with the commitment of the City Government to effectively implement a comprehensive solid waste management system for the protection and preservation of the local environment, the following laws and regulations were put in place:

■ **Table 2-2 List of Executive Orders and Ordinances on Solid Waste Management**

Existing Executive Orders/Ordinances	Relevant provisions
City Ordinance No. 003, Series of 2005 “Sorsogon City Anti Littering Ordinance” (SCALO)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Prohibits indiscriminate throwing of wastes
City Ordinance No. 007, Series of 2005 or “Ecological Solid Waste Management Ordinance of the City of Sorsogon”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Sec. 8 – Mandatory segregation ➤ Sec. 10 – Waste segregation and collection of biodegradable and recyclable wastes to be conducted at barangay level while collection and disposal of non-recyclable and special wastes shall be the responsibility of the City ➤ Sec. 23 – Prohibited acts ➤ Sec. 24 – Penal provisions ➤ Sec. 26 – Creation of City SWM Board ➤ Sec. 28 – Creation of Barangay SWM Committees ➤ Sec. 32 – Issuance of Citation Tickets
City Ordinance No. 010, Series of 2011 or the “Sorsogon City Anti-Plastic Ordinance of 2011(SCAPO 2011)”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Sec. 5 & 6 – Creation of Sorsogon City Environmental Advisory Committee and its functions ➤ Sec. 7 – 6 mos. IEC and another 6 mos. adjustment period for business sector and general public. ➤ Sec. 8 – Prohibition on the use of plastic bags as primary and secondary packaging of dry goods, prohibition on the use of plastic as secondary packaging for wet goods. ➤ Sec. 10 – Penalty clause
Executive Order No. 07, Series of 2014, “An Order Adopting the Ecological Solid Waste Management System (As Enshrined under Republic Act No. 9003 and Sorsogon City Ordinance No. 007, Series of 2005) in the Sorsogon City Hall, Creating a Steering Committee, Defining the Role and Responsibilities of all the Stakeholders and Providing Funds and Penalties thereof”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Sec. 3 – Roles and responsibilities of the Steering Committee, department heads, rank and file employees, janitorial personnel, and City ENRO ➤ Sec. 4 – Prohibited Acts ➤ Sec. 5 – Penalties
Executive Order No. 20, Series of 2014 “An Order Reconstituting the Ecological Solid Waste Management Board (ESWMB) of the City of Sorsogon, its Technical Working Group (TWG), Secretariat Composition, & Designating Ronando F. Gerona, Jr. as the ESWM Officer and Defining its Functions”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Sec. 1 – Composition ➤ Sec. 2 – Function and Duties ➤ Sec. 3 & 4 – Technical Working Group and its duties and functions ➤ Sec. 5 – Functions of the ESWM Officer

	➤ Sec. 6 – Secretariat and its duties and functions
--	---

At the barangay level, at least 45 barangays have passed their respective solid waste management ordinance. The barangay ordinance supplements the city solid waste management ordinance as well as existing ordinances on anti-littering and dumping. They tend to address peculiar issues and concerns in the barangay which are not specifically tackled in the city solid waste management ordinance.

2.3. Previous Studies and Investigations

In 2013, the City ISWM Committee formulated the Sorsogon City 10-year Solid Waste Management Plan. The Plan provides a comprehensive survey of SWM condition in the City and enumerates the corresponding interventions and programs that the City LGU will implement within the period 2013-2022. A particular concern identified in the Plan is the limited capacity of barangays to implement solid waste management within their respective areas of jurisdiction, particularly in the conduct of initial waste collection and waste recovery.

As a result, the bulk of responsibility in SWM implementation is shouldered by the City Government. To address this issue and meet the Plan's maximum target of 80% waste reduction in 2022, particular emphasis is given on barangay capacity building through provision of logistical and technical assistance such as: comprehensive Information, Education, and Communication (IEC) program; provision of waste collection vehicles such as kariton, pedicabs, etc.; assistance in the construction and operation of barangay MRFs; and enforcement.

The SWM Plan also provides for the improvement of the City Government's waste collection with emphasis on segregation, waste recovery, and final disposal systems. This will include acquisition of additional garbage trucks in the next three years to replace old units; operationalization of City MRFs in 2014; closure and rehabilitation of open dumpsites in Buenavista in 2014 and Bato in 2016, and establishment of categorized Sanitary Landfill in 2018.

2.4. Proposed Guiding Framework

The current project will build upon the previous work and take it to a level which has community, civil society, commercial and government support for a sustainable project and appurtenant activities.

Whilst the terms of reference provide clear direction for this activity, an umbrella framework is proposed as set out below which brings together the various elements of an eclectic integrated Solid Waste Management plan.

This approach is built upon the UNDP/UNCHS (Habitat)/World Bank/SDC Collaborative Programme on Municipal Solid Waste Management in Low-Income Countries Conceptual Framework, SKAT Working Paper No. 9. This document provides an effective guideline for the goals and overall aim of such a project, taking account of the key political, institutional, social, financial, economic and technical components. The programmatic approach below has been prepared to include a number of key elements and activities which directly reflect the needs of the current project.

■ **Table 2-3 Goals, objectives and Strategic Issues of ISWM Plan**

Goals					
To promote the health and well-being of the entire urban population		To protect the quality and sustainability of the urban environment		To promote the efficiency and productivity of the urban economy	
To generate employment and income					
Overall Aim					
To establish sustainable MSWM systems which meet the needs of all citizens, including the poor					
Strategic Objectives					
Political	Institutional	Social	Financial	Economic	Technical
<p>Determine MSWM goals and priorities</p> <p>Define clear roles and jurisdiction for MSWM</p> <p>Establish an effective legal and regulatory frame- work</p>	<p>Devolve responsibility and authority for MSWM to local governments</p> <p>Establish effective municipal institutions for MSWM</p> <p>Introduce appropriate management methods, procedures and service targets</p> <p>Build municipal capacity for MSWM</p> <p>Increase efficiency and through private sector involvement</p> <p>Extend lower cost MSWM service through community participation</p>	<p>Orient MSWM to the real needs of people, including the poor, women & children</p> <p>Encourage proper waste handling patterns by the population</p> <p>Raise people's awareness of MSWM problems and priorities</p> <p>Mobilise community participation in local waste management</p> <p>Protect health and socio-economic security of waste workers</p>	<p>Establish practical and transparent cost accounting and budgeting systems</p> <p>Mobilise adequate capital investment resources</p> <p>Raise sufficient revenues for recurring expenses -ensure adequate O&M</p> <p>Improve the efficiency and reduce costs of MSWM service</p>	<p>Promote economic productivity & development through adequate MSWM service</p> <p>Environmentally sound waste collection, recovery and disposal</p> <p>Ensure long-term economic effectiveness of MSWM systems</p> <p>Promote waste minimisation and material efficiency</p> <p>Generate employment and incomes in waste management</p>	<p>Achieve low life- cycle cost of waste management facilities and equipment</p> <p>Technology that facilitates user and private sector collaboration</p> <p>Ensure that technical systems effectively limit environmental pollution</p>
Strategic Issues					
<p>Relative priority of collection services in relation to safe waste disposal</p> <p>Priority attributed to waste minimisation -reduction and recovery</p> <p>Meeting the service needs of irregular and illegal settlements</p> <p>Mix of instruments for waste management: regulations, incentives and/or motivations</p> <p>Contribution of ESAs to MSWM policy formulation</p>	<p>Optimal distribution of functions and responsibilities?</p> <p>Devolution of MSWM responsibility in spite of limited local government capacity</p> <p>Involving local governments in system planning and development</p> <p>Responsiveness of waste management to real needs and demands</p> <p>Raising the professional standing of waste managers</p>	<p>Adaptation of waste management services to the needs of poor households and women</p> <p>Effectiveness of awareness building or direct community involvement</p> <p>Equity of MSWM service access to the poor</p> <p>Collaboration with and support of informal waste workers</p>	<p>Failing incentive of local institutions to use available cost accounting methods</p> <p>Use of collected revenues for the intended MSWM purposes</p> <p>Incorporating incentives for cost reduction and efficiency</p>	<p>Trade-off between low-cost waste service and environmental protection</p> <p>Control of industrial and hazardous waste in spite of small, scattered sources</p> <p>Trade-off between efficiency of waste service and employment creation</p>	<p>Coherence of technical systems in spite of differing requirements and decision makers</p> <p>Estimation of life- cycle costs of technical alternatives</p> <p>Appropriate standards for sanitary landfill design and operations</p>

3. City/Municipal Profile

3.1. Historical Background

Sorsogon City was created by virtue of Republic Act 8806, which was signed into law on August 16, 2000 and ratified by a plebiscite on December 16, 2000. RA 8806, also known as the “Charter of the City of Sorsogon”, called for the merger of the municipalities of Sorsogon and Bacon into a component city of the province of Sorsogon. The city boasts a colourful history that goes back to the pre-Hispanic times, when Moro pirates frequently trespassed its territorial waters. With the coming of the Spanish Colonizers in the 1600s, Bacon – named for the *bacong* plants that grew abundantly on its shores – was organized into a visita of the town of Casiguran, one of the oldest settlements in Luzon. The municipality of Sorsogon, whose original site was in Sitio Pocdol in Capuy, was in turn, a *visita* of Bacon. Sorsogon derived its name from the local word “sosogon” meaning “to trace” (i.e., the river), and is believed to be the answer given by a fisherman who thought that the Spanish explorers were asking for directions. As its population increased, Sorsogon was declared a full-fledged parish in 1628.

The Pueblo Civil de Bacon was established in 1754, with Juan Elias as its first gobernadorcillo. Sorsogon, on the other hand, became an independent political unit in 1864. From their organization as visitas and eventually as independent pueblos, both Bacon and Sorsogon remained under the territorial jurisdiction of the province of Albay. On October 17, 1894, the Spanish authorities organized a geographical unit independent from Albay, with the town of Sorsogon as its seat of government. The new province adopted the name of the town and has since been known as the Province of Sorsogon. Before the merger to form the City of Sorsogon, Bacon and Sorsogon enjoyed different economic classifications, with Sorsogon classified as a first-class municipality and Bacon, fourth class. The merger has resulted in a political unit composed of 64 barangays falling in three districts: Bacon (with 28 barangays), Sorsogon West (with 22 barangays) and Sorsogon East (with 14 barangays).

3.2. Geographical Location and Boundaries

Sorsogon City lies from 123° 53' to 124° 09' east longitude and from 12° 55' to 13° 08' north latitude. It is 600 kilometres southeast of Manila and is located at the southernmost tip of Luzon. As part of the geographical chain linking Luzon to the rest of the Philippines, it is a transshipment corridor and serves as the gateway to the Visayas and Mindanao Islands.

Its geographical location is such that it opens into both the Pacific Ocean and the China Sea. The city is bounded on the east by the municipalities of Pto. Diaz and Gubat, on the south by the municipality of Casiguran and Sorsogon Bay, on the west by the municipality of Castilla, on the northeast by the municipality of Manito in Albay, and on the north by Albay Gulf. It covers 31,292 hectares and is composed of 64 barangays.

3.3. Population

Based on 2015 Census of Population conducted by Philippine Statistics Authority, Sorsogon City has a total population of 168,110. Annual growth rate is 1.62% for the period 2010-2015. Using this data as reference, the 2016 projected population is 170,848 wherein 91.43% of which (or 156,200) reside in 55 barangays currently covered by the city waste collection services. At a growth rate of 1.62% per year, total population of the city will be approximately 200,633 in the next 10 years, and 235,610 in 20 years.

3.4. Land Area and Topography

Sorsogon may be divided into four physical areas – the northeastern range, the sloping uplands, the plain area, and marshlands. The northeastern range is part of the Bacon-Castilla range, bordering Sorsogon's north and serves as its watershed covered mainly by secondary forest growth and thicket. It starts from 200 m above sea level to Mt. Rangas, the highest point at 1,000 metres. The sloping uplands are the shoulders of the range and the series of hills in the southeast. Coconut, abaca, and fruit trees cover this area. The plain is generally low and level. Settlements and other built-up areas and ricefields occupy the plain area. Marshlands are the mouth of rivers vegetated mainly by nipa and are developed into fishponds.

A system of rivers and creeks and several small waterways drain the area. The northern half of the city is drained by rivers and creeks that empty to Sugod Bay and Albay Gulf. The southern half is drained towards Sorsogon Bay. Fresh water rivers, when reaching the lowlands have been tapped for irrigation and domestic uses. Brackish ones are source of shrimps and shellfish.

The northern part of Sorsogon is made up of andesitic lava flows and other volcanic rocks. Rocks in the northeast are coralline limestone which are now being quarried for marble produced by different episodes of volcanic intrusions. The rest of the flatlands are recent alluvial deposits composed of clays, silt, sand, gravel, and corral. Geothermal energy has been successfully exploited in the northern part of the city. From wells drilled and developed by the Philippine National Oil Corporation, the National Power Corporation is operating three plants with a capacity of 130 MW connected to the Luzon Grid. As to non-metallic minerals, the Bureau of Mines and Geosciences has determined a sulfur deposit of 755 metric tons in Rizal. Its grade ranges from 10% to 40%. Gravel and sand can be quarried at the Cawayan River.

Dominant Soil types are Annam clay loam. Annam clay loam has a relief of slightly undulating, roughly rolling to undulating. It covers about half of the area. It is suited to lowland rice, root crops, vegetables, and permanent planting. Sorsogon clay loam, is the soil on the plains and valleys. It is suited to lowland rice, abaca, and corn.

3.5. Climate

Sorsogon City's climate is Type II under the Coronas Classification System. There is no pronounced dry season but with a very pronounced maximum rain period from November to January. Rains start late September or early October. Annual rainfall ranges from 2,800 mm to 3,500 mm. Rains is expected 200 days in a year, and still occurs even in the driest months. Temperature ranges from 21 °C to 32 °C. Relative humidity is 82%. Prevailing winds are the monsoons and Pacific Trade Winds. The Northeast Monsoon (Amihan) occurs from October to March while the Southwest Monsoon (Habagat) occurs from June to September. The Pacific Trade Winds (Gurang na Habagat) occurs during April and May. Since the city is situated in the country's geographical Zone 6, it is visited by an average of 3 typhoons every two years. The city is highly at risk to the impacts of typhoons as evidenced by previous events like Typhoon Sisang in 1987 and the two most recent which took place in the last quarter of 2006 when Super Typhoons Milenyo and Reming caused massive destruction in the city.

3.6. Current Disposal Site Soils and Hydrogeology Details

Based on a study conducted by Mines and Geosciences Bureau V in 1998, there are five (5) rock formations present within the vicinity of Bato Dumpsite: First, is the Late Miocene Gatbo Formation which is the oldest and consisted of interbedded

Integrated SWM Plan

sequence of polymictic conglomerate, sandstone, siltstone, and shale; Second, is the Early Pliocene to Early Pleistocene Sugod Formation which overlies the Gatbo Formation and is consisted of tuffaceous sandstones, siltstones, mudstones, and sandy to coralline limestones; Third, is the Bulusan Pyroclastics found in the southeastern part of the dumpsite and consists of an assemblage of pumice, pumicite, fine to lapilli-size tuff, volcanic glass, volcanic bombs, lapilli and fine to coarse ash; Fourth, Quarternary Volcanic Plain consists of sub-rounded to rounded andesitic boulders in a matrix of weathered clayey soil; and Fifth, Quarternary Alluvium unconformably overlying the Sugod Formation and the Quarternary Volcanic Plain.

Test pitting activities conducted in the site reveal that groundwater table in the upper portion of the hillslope is deeper than 10 metres while at the base of the hillslope, groundwater table is shallow ranging from 1.5 to 2.4 metres. Nearest surface water is Maigang Creek at 400 metres from the dumpsite and drains into Sugod Bay through the hills in New Bato.

4. Waste Audits and Load Determination

4.1. Introduction

All aspects of this ISWM Plan are predicated on a sound knowledge of the waste components and quantity that needs to be managed. These waste data are essential not only for the sizing and design of the infrastructure requirements, but also allow the social elements be better understood in terms of assistance required to increase recycling activities and other recovery operations.

In this chapter, results of latest WACS conducted on 28-30 August 2013 will be presented, including the assumptions and estimates made in the conduct of the study. Data from WACS will serve as basis in the formulation of programs and projects in this Plan.

The other known WACS/waste audit in the city was conducted 12-14 June 2002 with Brgy. Pangpang in West District as the sampling area.

4.2. Waste Audit Results

It is the overall waste stream entering the landfill that will determine the equipment requirements, as well as the possibility for enhanced recycling efforts together with waste minimisation activities. Therefore because of the accepted limitations of the site specific audits described above, a more detailed end-of-pipe style audit is often required to assess the mixed waste as it entered the landfill. This also affords an opportunity to determine the quantity of waste actually reaching the landfill. The possible approach is presented in **Appendix B – Waste Characterisation and Density Determination Audit Protocol**.

Waste audits have the following aims:

- To segregate and weigh a representative quantity of the mixed waste stream to determine the percentage of various waste components, with a view to improving waste recovery and recycling.
- To determine average waste density by weighing known volumes of waste from selected loads.
- To determine the total volume and mass of waste entering the site daily.

In reality, because most vehicles carry a mixture of waste from different sources (households, market, street cleaning/sweeping, institutions, restaurants, commercial area, etc), there is no opportunity for undertaking audits of individual waste stream types and then recombining the individual waste characteristics.

Even if the various waste streams could be segregated into different trucks, such an approach of auditing individual waste streams would not provide statistically valid overall waste data as there is no quantitative manner for combining the audit results of the individual waste streams. This would only be possible if a weighbridge was available to determine the relative mass contributions of the various waste stream types and they could be completely segregated.

Because there was no weighbridge available in 2002 and complete source segregation is not possible, the attempted aggregation of the individual waste stream data would therefore result in major errors. Therefore an aggregated audit was

necessary and this was undertaken at the landfill in 2013, and utilized a local commercial way bridge.

Because of this comprehensive audit in 2013, it was decided that a further waste audit and characterization study was unnecessary.

Further, given that the waste quantities are very small, it was clear that major waste diversions to refuse derived fuel oil waste to energy facilities would not be economic. Therefore there was no need to undertake a specific order to assess suitability for these waste processing options.

4.3. Volume Determinations

In determining the daily average volume of wastes entering the dumpsite, the capacity of garbage trucks involved in dumping as well as their respective dumping frequency must be determined, as shown in **Table 4-1** below:

■ **Table 4-1 List of City Garbage Trucks dumping in Bato Dumpsite**

Truck Plate No.	Brand/Model	Capacity (m ³)	Dumping Frequency/Day	Total Volume/day (m ³ /day)
GA-3467	Foton Forward	8.15	1	8.15
TBA	JBC Elf Truck 1	2.63	1	2.63
SKN-461	Isuzu 2010	13.60	1	13.60
SJB-653	Isuzu 1989	13.60	2	27.20
TBA	JBC Elf Truck 2	2.63	1	2.63
SL-6	Isuzu Forward	13.60	1	13.60
SJB-648	Isuzu 1990	13.60	1	13.60
SEH-553	Isuzu 2000	23.00	1	23.00
TBA	JBC Elf Truck 3	2.63	1	2.63
SJL-860	Isuzu 1989	13.60	1	13.60
SAA-2289	Foton Mini Truck	4.00	1	4.00
SAA-2288	Foton Mini Truck	4.00	1	4.00
SCN-455	Isuzu 2000	7.00	2	14.00
			15	142.64

Table 4.2 shows that about 15 trucks are unloading in the dumpsite every day, which translates to 142.64 m³/day. These are mainly from the Central Business District (CBD), from urban barangays adjacent to the CBD, covered rural barangays, and sorted residual wastes from the City MRF.

4.4. Density Determinations

Waste density is defined as the mass of waste per unit volume. It is an important parameter in determining daily total waste tonnage being disposed in the city dumpsite, particularly if average total waste volume is already known. In determining waste density applicable in the local setting, the City Government selected six (6) garbage trucks at random to serve as representative samples.

A weighbridge from Peter Paul Philippine Corporation (PPPC), a coconut processing facility operating near the City Hall was tapped to measure the weight of load of each truck after they completed their respective collection routes. In addition, the volume of the waste in situ within each vehicle was measured accurately. Below is the recorded data during the waste density measurement activity conducted last 20 May 2016:

■ **Table 4-2 Recorded weight and volume of 6 garbage truck samples**

Vehicle No.	Truck	Weight (kilograms)	Volume (m ³)
1	SKN-461	2,750	8.78
2	SJB-648	1,430	6.27
3	SEH-553	4,230	18.66
4	GA-3467	2,390	9.40
5	SL-6	1,920	8.60
6	JBC Elf Truck	360	2.82
TOTAL		13,080	54.53

Based on above table, average waste density is **239 kg/m³**. This is at the low end of what is usually assigned to the waste density in uncompacted vehicles entering a landfill. However, it is sensible as loads are fairly shallow in the haulage vehicles and therefore, there would be little auto-compaction during haulage. In longer travel time situations and with deeper loads, the waste is compacted by the workers walking over the waste, as well as the vibration during the protracted haulage procedure.

4.5. Mass Loads

Using the average daily total volume of waste entering the dumpsite and the waste density measured above, it was determined that average total mass of wastes being disposed in the dumpsite is **34.22 t/d**.

This value is also equal to total waste tonnage collected in 55 barangays (41.28 t/day) less total waste tonnage recovered in the City MRF (7.06 t/day).

4.6. Waste Components

Results of WACS conducted on 28-30 August 2013 in Bato Dumpsite show that in terms of waste composition of the city, 48.34% is biodegradable, 14.85% is recyclable, 35.27% is non-recyclable (residual), and 1.54% is special waste.

Since both biodegradable and recyclables are recoverable, this means that more than half of wastes generated and collected in the city can in theory be diverted (i.e., 63.19%). Existing challenge for the City and barangays is to reduce the percentage of non-recyclable wastes which make up more than a third of total waste of the city and to establish a more environment-friendly system of handling special wastes. Average Per Capita Generation (PCG) is 0.3807 kpd. For 2016 projected population of 170,848 persons, daily waste generation rate is 65.04 MT/day. Detailed results of the audit are shown in the table below.

■ **Table 4-3 Waste Audit Results (28-30 August 2013)**

Waste Type	Audit (Percent)
Paper/cardboard	9.11
Glass	1.59
Plastic bags	18.50
Other plastic (PET)	2.40
Metal Cans	1.75
Food Waste and Greenwaste	48.34
Fabric and Leather	4.17
Hazardous waste	1.54
Rubber	0.77
Diapers	10.99
Styrofoam	0.84
TOTAL	100.00

By comparison, the 2002 waste composition was as follows:

■ **Table 4-4 Waste Audit Results (2002)**

Waste Type	Weight (kg)	Audit (Percent)
Biodegradable	233.00	64.42
Plastics	82.00	22.67
Tin Cans	11.00	3.04
Paper and Cardboard	10.50	2.90
Bottle	18.00	4.98
Rubber	2.00	0.55
Styrofoam	1.00	0.28
Textile	4.00	1.11
Copper Wire	0.20	0.05
TOTAL	361.70	100.00

4.7. Discussion of 2013 Waste Audit Results

4.7.1. Paper and Cardboard

Paper and cardboard content was 9.11% by mass. Thus, for daily mass of waste disposed in the dumpsite 34.22 MT, 3.12 MT is estimated to be paper and cardboard. These include discarded and used paper and cartons coming from offices, commercial establishments and residential units which could be sold to junkshops and ambulant recyclers locally known as parabote. There was little newspaper or the more valuable bond paper.

On average only a small proportion was old tissues, paper wipes and very dirty/wet cardboard, with very little recycling potential. Paper recycling plants may accept a very small percentage of dirty paper, but expect that it is sorted into different categories to facilitate easier processing, such as bond paper, newspapers, glossy page magazines, etc. In general though, recyclers do not accept paper items that have been exposed to water. The fibres may be damaged, and there are contamination risks. At present, there is no data on the mass of paper and cardboard recovered by local junkshops in the city.

Given the high level of contamination paper and cardboard mass, the only real approach for improving recycling potential would be to have at source segregation, particularly of major producers such as commercial institutions shops and educational establishments.

4.7.2. Glass

The glass content was 1.59% based on mass. In most cases, the glass was in whole bottle form of common beverage and condiment products and not as cullet resulting from either bottles or plate glass. While the percentages are low, glass still represents over 0.54 MT per day of bottles being dumped. Bottles are collected with other non-biodegradable wastes and recovered by garbage collectors in the course of waste collection operations or handpicked by scavengers in the dumpsite.

In general, most junkshops in the city only buy glass bottles which make the recycling of cullet mixes difficult. These junkshops, in turn, sold these bottles to recycling plants in Legaspi City and Manila.

However, it is recognised that until there is a local bottling plant able to directly reuse the glass bottles locally, recycling of intact bottles will be limited to selling it to local junkshops. Local reuse of the bottles as containers for other liquids is preferred as one option or crushing and using it as concrete aggregate.

4.7.3. Plastic Bags

The plastic bag content was 18.50% based on mass. This constitutes a little more than half of “non-recyclable” wastes dumped in the city dumpsite at 6.33 MT per day. Plastic bags are visible both throughout the city as a result of wind-blown litter and fly dumping, as well being highly visible at the final disposal location. These bags are also present in the local rivers after being carried by wind or through the city drains following rain events. Given the obvious presence of plastic bags in the community, there is often a strong emphasis by communities to recycle these bags.

To make plastic bags more attractive to recycling companies, they require cleaning which can result in significant water pollution. Most plastic bags observed during the site audit and other inspections and the primary dumping location were dirty (over 90%) and this would require wiping/scraping and then washing before recycling.

In some countries, such as in Quezon City in the Philippines, selected types of plastic bags are cleaned and then recycled into high value recyclable such as handbags and casual jewellery. However the amount of water pollution resulting from washing these bags is very significant and must be considered as part of the overall impacts of recycling. It is of course possible to clean the plastic bags using a wastewater recycling system that would involve sedimentation and possibly filtration, but this is not considered to be appropriate locally at the time

Further, the bags are obviously low density and expensive to transport unless they are processed through chipping or granulating. Even with these interventions, there are very few junk shops in developing countries, even in major cities, that recycle plastic bags. The profit margin is relatively low even with local buyers, and the large storage volumes required to generate any significant turnover means that the available junk shop storage areas are not being used efficiently. Therefore, the operators tend to focus on other materials such as aluminium, metals or perhaps even plastic bottles.

There are some exceptions to this in Vietnam where clean plastic bags are recycled in some cities. However, these activities are in significantly larger cities than Dili. The definition of clean and dirty plastic bags needs to be defined. In countries such as Viet Nam, “dirty” plastic bags are purchased for recycling. However, the definition of dirty in this case is that there is some inorganic soil making the bag dirty rather than being exposed to or containing quantities of organic waste such as food scraps. So therefore any references to recycling dirty plastic bags refer to those bags which have some soil contamination rather than plastic bags used for disposing of food scraps. Any plastic

Integrated SWM Plan

bags contaminated with food wastes will need both scraping and then washing and drying before recyclers will accept the bags, which is clearly not commercially viable. Plastic bags are being recycled in some cities in Thailand as well.

Overall, given the fact that the great majority of the plastic bags are dirty (both from inorganics and also organics) and would require significant cleaning, and the fact that the city is a significant distance from the possible recycling market in capital/major cities, recycling plastic bags would not seem viable at this time. The recycling benefits must also be offset against the expected pollution that would result from cleaning all plastic bags which would be essential. Much larger volumes are required and also a higher proportion of clean bags to make it viable.

Other options include deriving oil from plastic plants, low temperature burning in peri-urban households or melting down into non-structural items such as bins or garden furniture.

With the advent of new technologies, alternative types of plastic bag are developed with the following characteristics:

- “degradable” (physically break down into much smaller pieces of plastic),
- “biodegradable” (an additive in the plastic makes the bags chemically break down into basic elements over a prescribed time) or
- “compostable” (organic-sourced bags often containing starches which are compostable and do not leave smaller plastic residuals).

A better approach would be waste minimisation which in Sorsogon City has taken the form of proactively reducing the generation of problematic non-biodegradable wastes such as plastics by limiting their use in the market. This has taken ground with the implementation of the Sorsogon City Anti-Plastic Ordinance (SCAPO) of 2011. Said ordinance proscribes the use of plastic bags as primary and secondary packaging materials for dry goods, and as secondary packaging for wet goods while promoting the use of environment friendly packaging such as bayong, alat, paper bags, cloth bags, etc. This approach is complemented by the waste recovery and recycling activities being conducted in the City-level Materials Recovery Facility. Plastic bags from collected wastes are sorted in the MRF, washed, hang dried, and shredded into tiny pieces and packed to be used either as filling materials for making hollow blocks or as stuffing materials for pillows or dolls.

Both recycling and waste minimisation will be continually reviewed during project implementation.

4.7.4. Other Plastic Containers

Plastic containers constituted about 2.40% of the total waste stream, based on mass. This represents an average rate of 0.82 MT per day being disposed in the dumpsite. The bulk density of plastic bottles is very low and therefore, the amount of plastic bottles within the waste stream can attract significant recycling attention. Once the plastic bottles are actually compacted within the landfill, they will only occupy a very small percentage of the airspace and are therefore are not a critical factor in landfill life or operating costs. However, they do remain a recyclable commodity and all efforts should be made to keep these out of the landfill and facilitate recycling.

Currently, local junkshops buy plastic PET and hard plastics such HDPE and Poly-Propylene. They then sell these plastics to major recyclers in Legazpi City and National Capital Region (NCR). The plastic collar and cap on PET water bottles is

made from a different plastic to that of the main bottle itself, usually HDPE. At some stage in the recycling process, the collar and cap has to be removed as the mixture of HDPE and PET cannot be processed successfully. This is not a problem until a chipper or granulator system is installed as the presence of the collar or cap is obvious. Even a small amount of the collar or cap material can contaminate a very large mass of PET plastic and make the chipped material far less valuable.

A decision needs to be made by the recycling companies whether they wish to continue with segregation or just accept the slightly lower margin for contaminated PET product. This decision becomes especially critical if a chipper or granulator is to be purchased to allow much greater densities to be achieved and therefore reduced haulage costs.

One other way of improving the recycling efficiency would be to have the city or agencies provide some secure compounds so that larger volumes of these materials can be stockpiled prior to sale. In all cases and for all materials, the junk shop will achieve a higher price for selling larger volumes because of the reduced transaction and haulage costs.

4.7.5. Metal Cans and Other Metals

This category was mainly comprised of steel cans, wire and other assorted household and commercial metalwork. There was no one particular component of this waste stream that needs to be specifically addressed, apart from metal cans. Metal cans made of aluminium and tin constituted about 1.75% of the total waste stream, based on mass. This translates to 0.60 MT per day reaching the dumpsite. At present, local junkshops buy metal cans, particularly aluminium cans used for beverages. These are then crushed prior to transport to major recyclers in the NCR to maximize volume of truckload per trip.

In many developing countries, metal cans are not always recycled because the market prices are low, and it may not be economic to recycle. Furthermore to make the metal cans suitable for recycling at higher prices, the cans have to be cleaned out and labels removed which is a very labour intensive process. A dedicated recycling program for the tins and other metals is unlikely to be warranted. Ongoing scavenging is the best option. If the option of installing recycling product cages near primary dumping locations is adopted, then higher recovery rates may be expected

4.7.6. Food Waste and Greenwaste

Food waste and greenwaste are biodegradable wastes which make up 48.34% of the total waste stream, based on mass translating to 16.54 MT per day being disposed in the dumpsite. This type of waste consists of household food scraps generated from food preparation and consumption such as rice, vegetables, fruit residue and peelings, and little meat scraps. It also includes garden wastes such as grass clippings, leaves and small branches.

The present trial system introduced in some barangays to have local MRFs is successfully intercepting some of the food waste and greenwaste. These barangay based systems are funded to the extent of two fulltime salaries by the LGU, and in reality these salaries are spread amongst a number of workers involved in the food waste and green waste composting as well as vegetable planting. The workers in this collective receive income from both the recyclables recovered at these local MRFs as well as from the value of vegetables sold from their plots utilizing the compost.

The LGU hopes to expand the number of barangays implementing such a local scheme, however this will be severely limited by the local residents' enthusiasm as

well as having access to sufficient vacant land to grow vegetables based on the compost produced.

For food wastes, there are few other recycling options apart from feeding domestic animals at the household level, feeding semi-commercial scale animals such as pigs or chickens, use for fish food in commercial ponds and composting at household or commune level, or centrally. Household composting can be by shallow burial and retrieval, simple slatted containers or commercial plastic bin systems with inversion capabilities. Feeding domestic animals is strongly supported, but is not possible in all areas due to households having small or no yards to run chickens or goats. In summary, household composting is strongly recommended for further investigation. Commune level composting has some guarded support and centralised composting has many hurdles to overcome for it to be sustainable economically. The issues include waste segregation efficiency, compost quality (such as seeds not being inactivated), foreign objects (glass shards or metal pieces) and most critically, developing a sustainable commercial market where users are willing to pay enough for the product to cover all the composting costs.

As for greenwaste, it could not be processed for any productive use, but would provide organics for compost if required, or just contribute to the landfill gas generation for possible later harvesting. However, if there was a significant amount of larger tree material by mass, it could be chipped for recycling and then used as batter protection on landfill slopes or road dust control.

Alternatively the chipped greenwaste could be composted on a larger scale in the future. The local greenwaste could be composted either alone or with food scraps or digested sewage sludge, as it provides a better balance of carbon to nitrogen than food scraps alone which often have too much nitrogen for optimal composting. Because the greenwaste is presently mixed through with other waste in most cases, it cannot be easily separated and reused centrally after collection without mechanical equipment such as rotating trommels or screens.

4.7.7. Fabric and Leather

Fabric and leather also called as textiles make up 4.17% of the waste stream, by mass. This translates to 1.43 MT per day being disposed in the dumpsite. These are mainly old clothes and rags which outlived their uses. Currently, no recycling option is available for this type of waste since no local junkshops are willing to buy these wastes and no recycling technology is locally present as of the moment.

4.7.8. Household Hazardous Waste

This type of waste constitutes 1.54% of the waste stream, by mass which translates to 0.53 MT per day reaching the dumpsite. It consisted mainly of broken and busted CFL lights which can contain small traces of mercury, dry cell batteries, and miscellaneous electronic wastes.

The usual items of concern include biocides and solvents, but these were not detected at all during the audits. This may change over time as the community becomes wealthier and these products become more commonly used.

4.7.9. Rubber

Rubber makes up 0.77% of the waste stream, by mass. This constitutes 0.26 MT per day being disposed in the dumpsite. Rubber wastes include used tires and tire chippings, rubber bands, shoe soles, etc. A local industry which utilizes used tires in making trash bins and door mats exists in the city and in adjacent areas such as in

Daraga, Albay. Vulcanizing shops reused tires as water vats and rubber patches for punctured interior tire tubes. However, since no junkshops buy rubber wastes, recycling options for this type of wastes is limited as of the moment.

4.7.10. Diapers

Diapers constitute 10.99% of the waste stream, by mass. This means that an average rate of 3.76 MT per day of diapers is being disposed in the dumpsite. These are mainly commercial adult and diapers collected from households. Recovery of diapers is difficult since said wastes cannot be efficiently recycled nor composted due to the synthetic nature of its material.

4.7.11. Styrofoam

Styrofoam (Polystyrene) is 0.84% of the waste stream, by mass. Thus, from the average disposal rate of 34.22 MT per day, Styrofoam makes up 0.28 MT per day. This type of waste mainly comes from packaging and cushioning materials for food, fruits, vegetables, and also fragile products like electronics, bottled goods, etc. Currently, recycling of Styrofoam is difficult since no recycling technology is available as of the present and no local junkshops buys it.

4.8. Detailed Comparison with other Waste Audits

While a rigorous audit protocol was followed and a large mass of waste sampled, there is still the possibility that the audit results may have been skewed by some external factors. Therefore it is important to compare the audit results with results from not only other parts of the country but internationally as well.

This comparison not only provides some comfort that the local detailed audits are representative, but also provides some comparisons that can be used when deciding a local 3R strategy. For example, if wealthier developing countries have a good 3R market for say glass, then that material should be monitored in the future as it may become a viable commodity for recycling/reuse as the Philippines becomes wealthier and this waste component becomes more prevalent. More details are provided in **Appendix C– International Waste Audit Comparisons.**

■ **Table 4-5 Comparison with Other Audit Results**

Waste Type	Sorsogon City	Afghanistan	East Timor	Philippines	Cambodia	Vietnam	Pakistan
Food Waste	48.34	13 - 22	12	9 - 19	19 – 23	15 – 35	10 – 15
Green Waste		10 - 21	33	40 - 54	31– 40	15 - 38	20 – 25
Paper and Cardboard	9.11	1 - 8	22	4 - 8	2 – 6	3 – 8	4 – 8
Plastic	18.50	11 – 15	18	15 - 17	3 – 15	9 – 16	15 – 18
Textiles	4.17	-	2	1 - 3	1 – 4	0.1 –0.9	1 – 4
Glass	1.59	2 – 3	2	1 - 3	1 – 8	0.4 –5.0	1 – 3
Metal	1.75	0.02 – 0.95	1	2 - 3	0.6 – 8	0.3 –1.5	1 – 5
Wood	-		0	0 - 2	-	0.5 – 3	0.5 – 2
Soil and Dirt	-	5 - 11	28	10 - 15	10 - 30	10 - 15	15 - 25
Miscellaneous	-	4 - 12	2 – 10	7 - 14	2 - 8	2 – 12	2 – 10

The results in the above table confirm that the audit results are in line with other local audits and the international data from other developing countries, especially those with similar socio-economic status and weather patterns such as the Philippines, East Timor, Cambodia and Vietnam.

In general, some of the higher value recyclables are being recovered or reused resulting in very low levels remaining in the waste stream. This includes materials such as glass and metals, especially aluminium and copper. However, paper and cardboard is a candidate for much greater recovery efforts. Plastic bags and containers are at a level slightly higher than other countries, and options exist for a greater recovery rate, especially for plastic drinks containers and minimisation through the implementation of Sorsogon City Anti-Plastic Ordinance.

The other major component is the organics, combining both food scraps and greenwaste. Food scraps would have to be segregated at source to be compostable. Greenwaste is generally mixed with other municipal waste at present and will be very hard to separate economically, unless a strict implementation of waste segregation should be instituted at the barangay-level. This would mean that greenwaste will be kept separate and readily available for chipping and reuse. In summary, there is nothing unusual with the results and the dataset exhibits no obvious outliers, hence these results provide a sound basis for the study going forward.

5. Legal Environment for 3Rs

This chapter provides the national legal framework relating to the issues of source reduction or waste minimisation. The following chapter addresses the local opportunities and notes the advantages and disadvantages of the various systems.

5.1. Mandatory Solid Waste Diversion

Under Section 20 of RA 9003, LGUs are mandated to divert at least 25% of their respective solid wastes from disposal facilities within five years after the effectivity of the Act (i.e., 2006) through reuse, recycling and composting activities, and thereafter, establish waste diversion goals every three (3) years. This requirement of the Act is consistent with its emphasis on waste reduction to facilitate the effective and sustainable management of solid wastes generated by the community.

As Sorsogon City was formed in 2000 from the merger of two municipalities: Sorsogon and Bacon, it faced the task of managing the combined wastes of the two municipalities. Records based on WACS conducted in 2002 shows that average per capita generation is 0.2690 kilograms per person per day (kpd) and annual waste generation rate is 5,244.08 MT. However, it is also important to note that there is no documented city waste diversion targets achieved for the period 2000-2010. Thus, it can be said that the city was not able to comply with the mandatory diversion requirements of RA 9003. Nonetheless, the City through this Plan will work to comply with the mandatory waste diversion requirement of the Act.

In 2016, daily waste recovery at the City-level Materials Recovery Facility amounts to 7.06 MT which is 10.85% of the total daily waste generation of 65.04 MT. In the next three years (2019), the City will work to increase its annual waste recovery by 25%. Thereafter, a diversion target of 3% shall be aimed every three years. Annual monitoring of targets will be conducted by the SWM Board to determine if diversion targets are being met.

5.2. Timetable for Mandatory Solid Waste Diversion

Achieving any diversion targets either as specified in legislation or just as a stated aim or desire (but not legislated) for the municipality as decided by the SWMC has to be measured and interpreted carefully. Householders already reduce waste by reusing/recycling bottles, papers and so on. Further, the collection vehicle drivers and jumper boys also recover recyclables from the collection vehicles as they proceed along the collection route. So the Municipality is probably already recovering a significant percentage.

Based on the WACS conducted in 2013, 63.19% of wastes in the City can be recovered (48.34% is biodegradable, while 14.85% is recyclable). The remaining 36.81% constitute the residual (35.27%) and special wastes (1.54%) which the City and barangay LGUs needed to reduce and safely dispose.

5.3. Plans to Exceed Mandatory Diversion Target

Working to reduce the volume of wastes is always a daunting task, especially for a growing and developing city. Development entails increase in the production and consumption of goods and services which necessarily results in the increase in waste generation. Thus, achieving 25% waste reduction in 2019 and additional 3% every three years thereafter will be very challenging. However, looking at things in the proper perspective, waste reduction targets listed in the Plan are actually achievable considering 63.19% of waste in the City are recoverable and that the City has yet to

Integrated SWM Plan

embark on an intensified barangay-based waste recovery program, although preliminary trial barangays have been implemented.

Below are the general strategies on waste management which the City will adopt in the next ten years:

- Facilitate the shift from non-environment friendly, non-reusable packaging into environmental-friendly and degradable packaging;
- Upgrade city dumpsites from open dumps to acceptable disposal facilities like Eco Park or Categorized Sanitary Landfill.
- Strengthen the capability of barangays in collecting and processing wastes generated within their respective areas of jurisdiction;
- Intensified and continuous Information, Education, and Communication campaign;
- Improve waste processing capability of the City Government through upgrading of City-level Materials Recovery Facility operations;
- Improve the waste collection efficiency through acquisition of new garbage trucks;

The City SWM program will simultaneously work on two aspects of waste reduction: proactive and reactive. The proactive aspect includes the elimination of potential sources of wastes through the banning of non-environmental friendly and non-degradable packaging and promotion of waste avoidance. Based on experience, the bulk of residual wastes are plastics and cellophanes which are commonly used in commercial trading in view of their durability and cheap production costs. Managing to phase out this form of non-degradable packaging in the market will significantly reduce the volume of residual wastes to be dealt with by the City Government. On the other hand, the reactive aspect of the program takes the form of intensifying waste recovery in the city and barangay levels through establishment of more MRFs and adoption of new recycling technologies.

Alongside with these is the intensified and continuous IEC campaign which will be conducted by the City LGU and IEC teams that shall be formed in barangays and schools. Different media platforms will also be utilized to bring information to the people such as TV, radio, internet and print.

The task of initial waste collection will slowly be given to barangays in order to give them more opportunity to conduct waste recovery at their levels. Barangays will be encouraged to allocate funds in their annual budget for collection vehicles such as push carts, pedicabs, or tricycles. Existing legislation shall be used as basis for placing the responsibility of collecting recyclables and biodegradable wastes to the barangays.

On the other hand, the City Government will strive to improve collection of residual wastes in barangay MRFs and collection points, public market, city business district, national highway and city streets. To achieve this, the City Government will work to improve its waste collection capability thru acquisition of new garbage trucks. Likewise, proper planning of collection routes and schedules will be conducted to maximize collection per trip of hauling vehicles.

Waste recovery in Sorsogon City will be carried out in the MRFs of different barangays and will be complemented by the City MRF. Recyclable and non-biodegradable materials that escape the recovery process in the barangay level will be retrieved in the City MRF to ensure that these materials will not end up in City Dumpsites.

Integrated SWM Plan

Recycling technologies such as rapid composting, plastic pulverizing and densification for eco block-making will be adopted in the City MRF to increase its waste recovery capability. One of the major policies that the City Government will implement is to ensure that no biodegradable will be dumped in the city disposal facilities. The purpose of this is to prevent problems such as methane generation and unpleasant odour. This can be implemented through intensified composting activities in barangay and city levels.

In compliance with the mandatory prohibition of RA 9003 on the use of open and controlled dumpsites, the City Government will strive to implement the Safe Closure and Rehabilitation Plan (SCRCP) of the Buenavista Dumpsite in the early part of 2014. The City Government will upgrade the Bato Dumpsite into more acceptable disposal facility such as Eco Park or Category 1 Sanitary Landfill (capacity of not more than 15 MT per day) Conversion of Bato Dumpsite involves the closure and rehabilitation of its used area while constructing Category 1 SLF in its unused section. Another option is to find an area adjacent to City MRF in Barangay Buhatan to be developed as Categorized Sanitary Landfill. This will result to lesser expenses in the disposal of non-recyclable wastes since the disposal facility will be adjacent to the City MRF.

6. Waste Minimisation Approach

The approach is based on the principles listed in **Appendix D – Source Reduction Policy Options**.

Appendix E – Waste Minimisation for Special Wastes and **Appendix F – Minimisation of Plastic Bags and PET Bottles** also refer.

6.1. Integrated Resource Recovery (IRR)

Integrated Resource Recovery (IRR) is the recommended approach to waste management for the Municipality. This aims to *“instil an understanding and support within the community of waste management principles”*.

Fundamentally, this can only be achieved by creating the opportunity for members of the public to play an integral and valued role in the decision making process, from initial planning through to system implementation and operation. This has to cover all aspects including resource recovery systems and technology.

It should be developed in three phases, as follows:

- The Strategic Framework – rationale, opportunities, vision, goals, implementation paths, and evaluation of public sector participation.
- The Strategy; Why should communities participate in waste management decisions – detailed assessments of international practices in waste management aspects, including analysis of different communication methods.
- Principles of Public Participation – Develop rules for the IRR, including roles and responsibilities for the Municipality (elected representatives and staff), National agencies such as civil society, NGO's, industry, Neighbourhood representatives and other interested parties.

6.2. Legislation

Waste minimisation legislation has been utilised in many parts of the world in order to control the generation of waste. Examples of such legislation follow.

6.2.1. Container Deposit Legislation (CDL)

Many countries have CDL, including Australia and a number of EU countries and State in the USA. This legislation requires a deposit on containers for products defined as beverages under the Act, with exemptions granted by Regulation. Refunds on containers with deposits are paid at point-of-sale or collection depots and are collected from there for reuse or reprocessing. The primary reason for the introduction of CDL was as a litter-control measure.

However a recent waste industry commission considered CDL as part of its study and found that there was no convincing case for container deposit legislation. The Commission found that deposit schemes are expensive to operate and impose high costs on both producers and consumers and are inefficient compared with other available economic instruments.

CDL operates as a disincentive for the kerb-side collection of recyclables because it lowers the value of the remaining waste stream by lowering the quantities of high-value recyclables such as glass and aluminium.

The degree of success will probably not be too high as there is already very efficient recovery of glass and bottles, first at source by users and by jumper boys in the collection vehicles and scavengers at the dumpsite.

This is addressed further in later chapters relating to PET bottles.

6.2.2. Packaging and Plastic Bag Legislation

In 1991 Germany introduced the "*Ordinance on the Avoidance of Packaging Waste*" (Verpackungsverordnung). This Ordinance was designed to ensure manufacturers take more responsibility for the packaging they create, by giving consumers the right to leave excess packaging behind or return it to the point-of-sale later. As a result, far greater pressure is placed on manufacturing, via retailers, to establish alternative collection schemes and ensure that their packaging is reusable and recyclable.

Two cities in North America, Minneapolis and St Paul, have also enacted ordinances which require that food packaging sold in retail outlets be reusable, recyclable or biodegradable.

Manila in the Philippines has simply banned plastic bags and paper bags or cardboard boxes are supplied instead.

Although this type of legislation is usually enacted at federal or state/provincial government level, it is appropriate that agencies lobby and support the introduction of such legislation.

Another option is the introduction of compulsory charges for all plastic bags used at supermarkets. This has been used in other developing countries such as Fiji in the Pacific. The charge is in the order of 2 US cents per large plastic grocery bag. The aim is twofold:

- Firstly, it is to encourage people to only use the actual number of bags required.
- Secondly, it encourages people to reuse the bags, either for later trips to the supermarket or to use the bags for storing garbage rather than buying special garbage bags and liners. It has also had the effect of people now bringing hessian and other reusable bags to the supermarket and not using many if any plastic bags.

A further option discussed separately below is the mandatory use of biodegradable bags, which is common in both developed and less-developed countries.

6.2.3. Prohibition of Non-Environmentally Acceptable Packaging

Alongside with the efforts to inform and educate the people on source reduction, the City Government will be banning non-environmentally acceptable plastic packaging in stores and other commercial establishments. The LGU will base its implementation on City Ordinance No. 10 Series of 2011 otherwise known as the Sorsogon City Anti-Plastic Ordinance (SCAPO). The premise of the ordinance is to proactively eliminate potentially harmful, disposable yet highly durable wastes before they are generated in the community by prohibiting the use of plastic bags as primary and secondary packaging materials for dry goods, and as secondary packaging for wet goods while promoting the use of environment friendly packaging such as bayong, alat, paper bags, cloth bags, etc. Enough time will be given for information dissemination and adjustment for affected businesses before the LGU starts the full enforcement of the ordinance. The LGU will adopt a phase by phase implementation

of the ordinance starting first with major commercial establishments then proceeding gradually to medium-size and small stores throughout the City.

The SCAPO's IRR will be drafted by the Environmental Advisory Committee (EAC) for approval by the City Mayor. Although no existing list of non-environment friendly plastic packaging has been released by the NSWMC so far, the IRR will take the initiative in identifying types of plastic packaging that will be covered by the ban.

The IRR will also specify the timeline of the implementation of the Ordinance and rules on the provision of incentives for complying establishments as well as penalties for those who are not complying.

6.3. Education

A major key in any Government body achieving reduction of waste to disposal is the education of the community, both general society and business. Locally a National Government initiative is required to support education with respect to waste management. This effort could possibly be best directed through a combination of national campaigns, supplemented with funding for local level education through local NGO's.

The USEPA has produced booklets such as "*The Consumers Handbook for Reducing Solid Waste*", 1996. This booklet is particularly comprehensive and addresses the integrated waste management approach, or the cradle to grave approach. This addresses all phases of waste management including advice on reducing the amount of unnecessary packaging. The handbook also covers the issue of adopting practices that reduce waste toxicity, and the associated issue of household hazardous waste collection that is often overlooked in these publications. The composting section is also very basic and provides the details for constructing and operating a household or Neighbourhood level compost scheme.

Also the UNDP funded Project "*Public and Private Sectors Convergence for Solid Waste Co-governance in Urban Poor Communities*" being trialled in Calamba, Philippines would provide good educational material as input to developing a local plan and strategy. These booklets could be used as a basis for developing local educational information. It is considered that education is the fundamental key to a successful waste reduction strategy.

6.4. Landfill Scavengers

Another method of removing useable items from the waste stream is controlled scavenging at the landfills. Some countries ban scavenging from Controlled Landfills and entirely from landfills. However, such schemes can be successful even in developed countries such as the "*Revolve*" scheme in Canberra. In this type of scheme, a community group has a designated area of land set aside at the landfill for the receipt and sale of reusable items. Other cities establish "dump shops" at or near the landfill to sell recovered items. These schemes can be operated in a safe and sensible manner to avoid health risks and manage safety issues.

The alternative of a mechanised Materials Recovery Facility is really only appropriate with segregated or select waste. Waste segregation options and the locally adopted approach are discussed elsewhere.

The most common approach is to allow scavenging but introduce some rules such as no children allowed and provide some training on the health risks involved, etc. It is proposed that controlled scavenging will be allowed at Controlled Landfills to continue to achieve good recovery of recyclables and re-usables.

6.5. Pricing

A major influence on the success of waste minimisation and, indeed, recycling is the pricing regime for waste disposal. In addition, charging the full cost of disposal will provide a commercial incentive for business and industry to become involved with waste minimisation and recycling.

In setting the appropriate waste disposal charges the following factors need to be considered;

- operational costs;
- present and future costs of purchasing and developing disposal sites;
- costs of new equipment in the future;
- rehabilitation and long term site monitoring and after-care;
- possible costs associated with environmental disadvantages, and
- charges set by external waste management or environmental authorities.

Worldwide experience has shown that merely providing recycling services is not sufficient to reduce waste volumes significantly. Only where there is a direct link with increased pricing of waste services do improvements in recycling rates occur. In the case of Sorsogon City, garbage collection services for residential households are conducted free of charge while for business establishment they are charged with garbage collection fees which vary depending on the nature and size of their business. Charging collection fees on households will be very unpopular as of the moment since people are used to the idea that waste collection services is primarily a responsibility of local government units and is free. Thus, incentives schemes may be limited to business establishments only and may include:

- Garbage by Volume - Establishments are provided with a specific size waste bin, for a prescribed annual payment; the larger the bin, the higher the annual fee. In Seattle, the charges were gradually increased resulting in a dramatic drop in the number of large bins being used. However, the scheme does not encourage reductions in waste that is difficult to compact, due to the waste frequently being denser.
- Garbage by Weight - Establishments are charged on a weight basis for the actual waste disposed of. Separated recyclable materials are not subject to this charge.

6.5.1. “Pay as You Throw” Charging Policy

This is a method of introducing a financial incentive to dispose of less waste, by having the City charging the householder/business on the basis of the amount of waste actually given over for collection and disposal. This internalises the cost of waste services, and provides a strong incentive for generators to minimise waste production. This may be in the form of waste avoidance or greater focus on reuse and recycling, such as composting for domestic situations.

In developing countries, the legislation and ordinances are usually in place but the community culture and enforcement is such that increased littering and waste dumping will usually occur. This has the result of diverting waste away from the collection

Integrated SWM Plan

service and associated correct disposal systems, to encouraging illegal dumping in vacant lots, watercourses and drains.

A further issue noticed even in developed countries is that waste generators will place their waste in other people's bins or receptacles, and not their own. This transfer the waste cost to innocent parties, and can have the effect of introducing neighbourhood tensions.

For less fortunate communities, the City can issue vouchers to partially cover waste costs. This avoids inequalities in service between wealthy and less fortunate Neighbourhoods.

An example of the implications of PAYT charging is the Landfill at Kalangitan, Luzon, Philippines. During the feasibility studies and subsequent design of the site, a daily waste load of 2000 tons was predicted from the CSEZ waste generators. Upon opening the site to receive this waste, the waste load quickly dropped to 1000 tons per day. This was a result of waste generators having developed recycling and waste avoidance/minimisation schemes. The quantity going to the Landfill has now dropped to around only 100 tons per day, as most waste is now illegally disposed of in other locations or controlled dumps with much lower cost gate fees. The CSEZ locaters are legally obliged to use the Kalangitan Landfill.

Therefore, until the penalty provisions are firmly and consistently applied in the region, and a culture of responsibility for waste generated is engendered in the domestic and commercial community, then a "Pay As You Throw" system may be inappropriate. Rather it is preferable to provide a good collection service that discourages illegal dumping and back yard burning. The other options such as waste management education and better packaging are a better approach for this project.

6.6. Household Hazardous Waste Management

The management of household hazardous waste (HHW) is one area of waste minimisation that can significantly reduce both water system and landfill pollution. The proper management of HHW is an issue that emerged in the 1980's in the US along with the awareness of problems caused by toxic chemicals and hazardous waste. Collection of HHW at single-day events has been the standard approach adopted by local government.

In many places, collection days have become institutionalised as annual or semi-annual events. In other places, permanent drop-off sites have been established for the on-going collection of HHW. Established recycling markets for a number of hazardous materials allow materials to be diverted from the waste stream through special collection programs. Used motor oil, one of the largest single categories of hazardous waste generated from homes, is currently collected throughout several cities and states. Scrap battery collections attracted interest in order to reduce heavy metals in landfill leachate and incinerator emissions. Household batteries are targeted for collection in many countries within the region, including cities in Manila for example.

In addition to the regular collections, the City should provide facilities at each waste facility for the drop-off of HHW to reduce the impact of these wastes on leachate quality. This should comprise a securable impervious area with separate areas for the storage of oil, batteries, chemicals and paints. The imposition of a fee on these items is not considered appropriate as it discourages people from "doing the right thing" with these wastes.

The disadvantages of the HHW collection days are:

Integrated SWM Plan

- Management of the individual containers on the collection vehicle. Due to the unknown nature of the wastes a common disposal tank on the vehicle is not practicable and potentially dangerous.
- Kerbside collection is not practical. Personal contact with the householder would be required to collect the HHW.

The advantages of an annual collection of HHW include:

- Remove HHW from the municipal landfills and sewage treatment plants.
- Clear households of these dangerous wastes, particularly where children are present.

6.7. Special Wastes

Special wastes require separate consideration due to the deleterious effects on landfill capacity and leachate quality and are described in Adopted Approach to Waste Minimisation.

6.8. Adopted Approach

Based on the above background to waste minimisation, it is considered that efforts should initially focus on managing plastic bags which make up to 18.50% of the total waste delivered to the dumpsite, and PET bottles which make up a further 2.40%. Both represent a major litter issue and following protracted storm events, are washed out of the local unofficial dumping areas and litter areas through the local drainage canals and into local rivers. Also they degrade very slowly meaning that these materials are present in the environment for decades impacting both aesthetics as litter and the environment. Finally plastics are often associated with stormwater drain blockages possibly leading to flooding in municipal precincts. Therefore, management of plastic is a high priority.

Implementation of Sorsogon City Anti-Plastic Ordinance (SCAPO) which prohibits the use of plastic as primary and secondary packaging for dry goods and secondary packaging for wet goods will greatly reduce plastic wastes. Plastic bags can be replaced with paper bags and other environment friendly packaging such as bayong, cloth bags (katsa), etc. Regardless of the scheme adopted, ongoing education will be essential in terms of achieving overall waste minimisation ideals being adopted by the community.

7. Approach to Recycling

7.1. Introduction

Recycling is a form of resource recovery that allows the use of recovered materials in a form similar to its original use, as in recycling paper for use again as paper or cardboard. The Solid Waste Management Plan will advocate such practices as it diverts a considerable amount of useful materials present in the waste stream from being disposed of in landfills.

Recycling issues are also addressed in other sections in this Plan, such as Container Deposit Legislation in Source Reduction Options and generally the section on Legal Environment for Source Reduction, and are not repeated in this Section.

7.2. Background

7.2.1. Evaluation of Existing Programs

Recycling program in the city is mainly anchored on the operation of City and Barangay Materials Recovery Facilities and junkshops. MRFs are structures designed to receive collected wastes for further segregation and waste recovery.

Its main goal is to help reduce the amount of wastes being disposed in the city dumpsites while at the same time providing livelihood. However, current recycling efforts observed in existing MRFs are limited to composting and selling of recovered recyclable materials to junkshops. Except for City level MRF, there is usually no active recycling being applied to non-biodegradable wastes such as cellophane, polystyrene, and other plastics which constitute the bulk of residual wastes.

As of June 2016, the City MRF is receiving four (4) truckloads of wastes from the central business district and recovering an average rate of 7.06 MT per day. Activities being conducted in said facility include composting, plastic shredding, paper briquette-making, and recovery of recyclable materials like papers, metals, plastic and glass bottles, etc.

As of 2016, there are a total of six (6) barangays with their own MRFs:

■ **Table 7-1 List of Barangays with MRFs in Sorsogon City as of 2016**

District	Barangays	No. of MRF
East	Bibincahan, Balogo	2
West	Tugos, Cambulaga	2
Bacon	San Roque, San Isidro	2
TOTAL		6

The current challenge is how to capacitate the aforementioned barangays to fully operate their respective MRFs and be able to contribute in the reduction of wastes in the city. This is because most of the MRFs constructed are not fully utilized for their intended purpose due to lack of financial and technical resources of barangays making the operations of these facilities very hard to sustain. In most instances, barangay MRFs only serve as waste collection points with minimal or no waste recovery being conducted. This makes an impression that MRFs are no different from dumping sites resulting to lower acceptability of MRFs. There are notable exceptions, however, such

Integrated SWM Plan

as Barangay Tugos which is able to conduct recycling and composting in their MRFs making them a model in the city. An even stiffer challenge is how to encourage more

barangays to establish their own MRFs considering that most of them have limited funds and/or limited spare land for the MRF buildings let alone stockpile areas and growing beds for vegetables..

As stated above, recyclable materials recovered at the barangay level are usually sold to local junkshops operating within the City. Aside from stationary junkshops, ambulant recyclers locally called “parabote” roam the city and barangay streets to buy recyclable materials and scraps from local residents and sold these materials to contact junkshops. These junkshops will then transport the recyclable materials to large-scale recyclers outside the Bicol Region. Local recyclers play a major role in encouraging residents and establishments to set aside recyclable materials such as glass bottles, PET bottles, and metal scraps from their generated wastes and help reduce waste being disposed in the dumpsite.

As of the moment, no unified association of junkshop owners exists in the City. Each junkshop operates on their own imposing their respective rates and requirements for scrap materials. However, since junkshops are also business establishments, the City LGU requires junkshop owners to secure business permits and City ENRO Certification every year.

The following is the list of junkshops with business permits operating in Sorsogon City:

- **Table 7-2 List of Junkshops in Sorsogon City as of 2016**

Name of Establishment	Owner/Manager	Address
1. Laguidao Junkshop	Flor Laguidao	Magsaysay St., Bibincahan
2. J and J Junkshop	Jocelyn L. Laguidao	Bibincahan
3. Renoria Junkshop 1	Atty. Enrique Renoria	Bibincahan
4. Renoria Junkshop 2	Jocelyn Renoria Mahilum	Sirangan
5. Motilla Junkshop	Estrella Motilla	Sirangan
6. NB Junkshop	Roseller Hubilla	Sampaloc
7. Donlits Enterprises	Joselito L. Berden	Maharlika Highway, Balogo
8. Almendras Junkshop	Fatima Regina D. Benitez	Almendras-Cogon
9. Roz-El Enterprises	Rolando S. Antonio	San Juan Roro
10. Placides Junkshop	Jose L. Placides	Bitan-o Dalipay
11. Lucky Junkshop	Erlinda V. Adriano	Pangpang
12. RNB Junkshop	Rodrigo Jesalva	Guinlajon
13. Castro Junkshop	Veronica Desuyo	Pangpang
14. Tristan Junkshop	Arlene F. Ditan	Almendras-Cogon

7.2.2. Junk Shops and Pricing

Three (3) main junk shops in the City were visited by City ENR Office last 03 June 2016 to inquire on their operation and other related issues. These junkshops include: Tristan’s Junkshop, Donlits Junkshops, and Lucky Junkshop. The junkshops received recovered materials from private residents and ambulant recyclers or parabote. These junkshops also received materials from garbage collectors and eco-aides who are engaged in waste recovery in the course of their garbage collection operations. These personnel take the initiative of selling recovered recyclable materials to junkshops as a means of additional income.

Sold recyclables in said junkshops are in turn being sold to larger junkshops and recycling plants in neighbouring provinces like Albay or in far areas such as the NCR. A more structured approach to sourcing recyclables would no doubt increase the quantity of recyclables obtained.

Current sale prices are as follows:

■ **Table 7-3 Local Current Recycling Quantities and Prices**

Item	Tristan Junkshop			Donlits Junkshop			Lucky Junkshop		
	Price (Php/kg)	Qty (kg/wk)	Sold to	Price (Php/kg)	Qty (kg/wk)	Sold to	Price (Php/kg)	Qty (kg/wk)	Sold to
Plastic bags							4.00		
Plastics – PET, such as water and soft-drink bottles	10.00	100		10.00		Jingle Jshop, Camalig	8.00	500	Fortune Eagle Plastic City
Plastics – Thermoplastic, such as drinking cups, yoghurt containers, cleaner bottles	10.00						1.00	100	TECHUAT
Cardboard	3.00			4.00		CARPEL			
Newsprint				2.00			2.00	30	CARPEL
Bond paper	4.00			5.00		CARPEL	5.00	350	CARPEL
Iron/steel				6.50		Ico Fortune	7.00	700	Fortune Eagle
Tins/cans	25.00			20.00		-do-	20.00	10	RMCE
Aluminium	32.00			30.00		-do-	30.00	20	RMCE
Bottles (general)				1.00		Hanah Jshop, Bulacan			
Bottles – cooking oil									
Bottles – Table sauces									
Bottles – medicines									
Broken Glass (cullet)									
Copper – grade A				130.00			130.00	10	RMCE
Copper – grade B				120.00			120.00	25	RMCE

International prices for recycled products are listed below and are current as at 2015:

■ **Table 7-4 International Recycling Material Prices**

Material	Form provided	\$/Tonne	Remarks
PET Bottles	Clear flake	254- 308	600 mL = 78,000/ tonne
HDPE postconsumer	Natural flake	258-276	
HDPE industrial		199-221	
PVC clear industrial	flake	186-213	
Aluminium Cans	Baled (crushed)	850- 1200	35,000 / tonne
Steel White Goods		60	
Steel – cars	flattened bodies	140 - 217	High rate green strip body
Steel	Sections, plate	340	
Lead	Drained battery	300- 800	
Lead	solid	2600	
Glass	Clear bottle cullet	200 typical	

7.2.3. NGO's

Based on existing survey by City ENR Office, there is no NGO involved in recycling working currently in the city. Recycling initiatives are primarily done in City and Barangay MRFs and in schools.

7.3. Issues Limiting Recycling

Consultation with junkshops shows the following reasons which limit recycling volumes and provide ideas on how to improve recycling efficiency:

- Lack of junk shop storage space;
- Transport costs as shops are too far from wholesale markets and processing plants;
- Small market size;
- Lack of material as comingled waste;
- Need compaction/shredding to make it economic to recycle plastic;
- Community disinterest;
- Community lack of knowledge on what is worth recycling so an education program is essential.

7.3.1. Categories of Recyclable Wastes for Diversion

Review of WACS conducted in 2013 shows that recyclable wastes make up 14.85% of the total waste stream, excluding organics which are a separate category. Percentage breakdown of recyclables are shown below:

■ **Table 7-5 Percentage Breakdown of Recyclable Items in the Waste Stream**

Recyclable Items	Percentage in the Waste Stream
PET Bottles	2.40 %
Paper and Cartons	9.11 %
Glass Bottles	1.59 %
Tin Cans	1.75 %
TOTAL	14.85 %

As shown above, there is a high percentage of paper and cartons identified during the waste audit conducted in the dumpsite. This means that there is still great potential for

the recovery of papers and cartons in the city, provided that there is better at-source segregation to prevent contamination of the material.

7.3.2. New and Expanded Recycling Facilities

To encourage the participation of the general public in the recycling activities and to stimulate the market for these recyclables materials, two annex City-level MRFs will be set-up in Bacon and West Districts in the City. In addition, barangays will be strongly encouraged and assisted in putting up their own MRFs.

Likewise, mechanisms that will facilitate the coordination between barangays and junkshops will be established to promote waste diversion and recycling. This is very important in order for barangays to know what materials are being bought by junkshops, what requirements are being imposed on materials to make it acceptable to junkshops, and prices. In addition, the City will also seek the assistance of various groups particularly schools and women's group in barangays in setting up recycling programs in coordination with government agencies such as the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) and Provincial ENR Office.

Products with toxic components must be appropriately dealt with. A separate collection system in the barangay shall be established to effectively collect these special wastes from households to the City MRF for temporary storage. Once these wastes reaches considerably large volume, the City LGU will then engage the services of DENR-accredited hazardous wastes transporter and Treatment, Storage, and Disposal (TSD) Facility to transport and dispose said wastes.

7.3.3. Demand for Products Containing Recovered Materials

The City welcomes proposals that will stimulate the demand for production of products containing post-consumer and recovered materials for as long it meets the acceptable quality standards and consistent with the set guidelines. Members of the City coming from the recycling, manufacturing/packaging sectors and NGO should spearhead the development such proposals.

7.4. Specific Waste Types

The international recycling trends in glass cullet, paper, cardboard and some metals such as iron are highly varied. Some components have been over-subscribed, such as paper and cardboard and the market value once reduced from \$200/ton to \$20/ton internationally but has now recovered. In 2015, the cost of virgin PET pellets was lower than the cost of recycled pellets because of low oil process. Others remain perennially attractive such as aluminium and copper.

Organics (Food waste and green waste) and plastics represent major waste components and these are addressed in separate chapters following.

Not all materials have to be sold to be recycled. For example, builder's rubble can be used for drainage blankets or gas collection layers in landfills rather than just dumped into the cell as waste, or using excess soil for cover material. This type of recycling just requires some forward planning. Similarly, greenwaste can be chipped and then as a protective layer for the exposed cover material prior to grass establishment to prevent erosion of landfill batters, or used on internal roads during wet weather. Basic charging policies, container deposit legislation and extended producer responsibility are not considered suitable and effective approaches for maximising the recovery and recycling of PET bottles.

7.5. Adopted Approach

7.5.1. Overview

The City supports the concept of recycling. Based on this, the City will:

- Commit to the principles of encouraging and supporting recycling efforts. The improvement will come through activities such as;
 - Implementing waste segregation;
 - City investigations of recyclables' markets, including regional junk shop operators;
 - City identifying specific people from the City to assist with recycling
- Accept that the private sector and particularly the market will decide what items and how much is to be recycled;
- Accept that the most efficient schemes are those operated by the private sector such as existing junk shops;
- If the volume of goods being recycled increases substantially, the City will develop some livelihood programs for City residents;
- Investigate the use of non-saleable recyclables as raw materials for making a range of handicrafts;
- Scavengers at the Controlled Landfill will be licenced by the Municipality to avoid any disagreements over who can undertake the recyclables recovery activity and subsequent sale;
- Organics and plastics are addressed separately below.

7.5.2. Recycling Program

Recycling Programs are required to address the generation of both biodegradable and non-biodegradable wastes. Specifically for biodegradable wastes, the Municipality will mobilise programs since these wastes can be converted into compost – a useful product that the agricultural activities within and outside the Municipality can benefit from or use as animal feed at householder level:

■ **Table 7-6 Proposed Recycling Focus**

Areas to address	Recycling Program
Biodegradable wastes	Facilitate collection services to obtain the domestic, commercial and possibly some agricultural waste for conversion into compost soil conditioner/organic fertiliser for use in the area.
	Encourage source segregation so food scraps are used for animal feed at the household level
	Encourage backyard composting for residents with adequate lots, especially in rural barangays
	Assist barangays in establishing more of the common composting areas where residents can put their biodegradable wastes to undergo decomposition.
Non-biodegradable wastes: post-consumption	Manufacturers to set-up 'Buy-back/redemption centres' for these wastes
	Promote the use of post-consumer recyclable materials in production (material cycling)
	Assists barangays in establishing their own Materials Recovery Facility to promote waste diversion at the barangay level
	Establish annex City-level MRFs in Bacon and West Districts to complement existing MRF in Buhatan, East District to increase the City's waste diversion
	Educate the junk shop operators to better coordinate their eco-aides to improve collection efficiencies at the household level
	Focus recycling on products presently not recycled such as plastics and paper/cardboard, as well as expand the metals and glass recycling.
	Processing of materials into products that can be reintroduced into the market (i.e. tin cans can be re-sized into smaller units for consumer use, polystyrene can be moulded to produce new products like mouldings and frames)
	For materials that the City does not have any technology for recycling, the City will coordinate with agencies and academic institutions dealing with R&D on this area.

The results of waste characterisation activities and waste composition analysis described earlier in this document and any further information obtained in the course of past collection of solid waste by the City can define the type of waste streams available for recycling. Recommendations with respect to increasing the number of materials designated for recycling will be generated and will form part of the actions necessary in order to operate the ISWM Plan.

7.5.3. Implementation Schedule

Guided by the simple goal setting specified below, the City will develop a city-wide implementation schedule that consolidates all recycling initiatives in their area. The City must also ensure that resources are mobilised towards the achievement of these deliverables.

■ **Table 7-7 Recycling Implementation Schedule**

Implementation Goals:	
Year 1:	Efficient collection scheme operationalized Basic Orientation on Eco-Waste Management for the general population through Neighbourhood train-the-trainer programs Development of necessary ordinances to facilitate the ISWM Plan Implementation
Year 2:	Set-up and full operation of any Neighbourhood MRFs (Eco-sheds) in urban Neighbourhoods, although the focus will remain at the centralised landfill. Research and Development activities on waste processing Training/Education Program for households and business on reduce, reuse, recycling approach to waste management Incorporation of the Ecological Solid Waste Management concepts in the school curriculum
Year 3:	Expansion of existing operations Full implementation of fines and penalties for prohibited acts, non-compliance and violations
Year 4-6:	Enforcement/gradual phase out of the use of avoidable non-biodegradable packaging through legislation Expansion of product lines from waste processing (inputs from R&D activities)

8. Organics Composting

8.1. Introduction

Composting is often promoted as a suitable scheme for managing organic wastes such as food scraps and green waste (48.34% of total waste stream). However it has not been a consistent success in many other developing and even developed countries where it has been adopted, especially where food scraps are introduced into a centralised facility.

Composting trials and facilities were very popular in the 1970s and 1980s. However the failure rate for these facilities approached 100% for a variety of reasons discussed elsewhere. Lately there has been renewed interest in composting however the focus is more on composting chipped green waste rather than the waste food and vegetable scraps.

Composting is the biological process in which organic matter is broken down into simpler compounds by the action of micro-organisms. Compost is the product of decomposition of organic matter. It is a suitable soil conditioner, as differentiated from fertiliser.

8.2. Suitable Materials for Composting

Food wastes that are vegetable or fruit based are fine not compost, as are greenwaste, papers and other carbon sources. Generally meat and dairy products and anything containing oil should be avoided at the household scale

The need to reach a certain C:N ratio of about 30:1 as well as the right moisture content impacts upon what is finally added to the compost system.

In summary for household scale schemes

- YES: fruits and vegetables, such as apples (peels and core), cabbage, carrots, celery, coffee grounds (and filters), eggshells, grapefruit, lettuce, onion peels, orange peels, pears, pineapple, melon rinds, potatoes, pumpkin shells, squash, tea leaves, tomatoes, turnip leaves, etc. Also greenwaste can be added provided that it is not too big. (In composting terms, greenwaste is called “browns” indicating a higher C:N ratio.) Paper can also be added (good source of C) provided that it is not waxed or plasticised in any way.
- NO: dairy and meat products, including butter, bones, cheese, chicken, fish scraps, lard, mayonnaise, meat scraps, milk, sour cream, rice and yogurt. Do not compost foods containing oils or fats such as peanut butter, salad dressing, margarine, and vegetable oil

For commercial or centralised schemes, meat and dairy products can be accepted in small quantities. These schemes have sufficient mass to facilitate higher temperature compost reactions which minimise the odours and general attractiveness of these items to pests.

The collection system must ensure that these types of waste are appropriately segregated and handled during collection to facilitate transfer to the municipal MRF.

The ongoing waste characterisation and generation estimates will be the main input in determining the categories of biodegradable/organic waste present in the waste streams.

The data gathering activities will be conducted at the Neighbourhood level, to be consolidated by the designated City ISWM team.

8.3. Greenwaste

Because of the relatively low income status of the communities, and lack of extensive common area parklands and road plantings, there is very little green waste collected at present. Most greenwaste is in fact used as a fuel source at present, and is mainly leaves together with small shrubs and bushes. However as community wealth increases, there will be an increase in green waste for disposal. Other developing countries experience green waste making up at least half of the total organic waste stream.



Once the amount of greenwaste reaches such a percentage locally, a chipper should be purchased to allow the green waste to be broken down into small pieces if larger sized material is being collected. These greenwaste chips can then be composted, perhaps with the addition of animal or treated human waste to provide the correct carbon and nitrogen ratio. Alternatively greenwaste can be used around the landfill site for applying to gravel roads during wet periods and also applying to external batters to limit erosion of the cover material.

The greenwaste is mixed throughout the comingled total waste stream and rarely is collected as a consolidated entity from one location. Because of the small size and non-rigid nature of the greenwaste, it would be very difficult to specifically remove it from the comingled waste mechanically using a screen or trommel.

Separating it out by hand would be exceedingly labour intensive for the benefits gained, based on the waste audit experiences.

At source segregation will also be virtually impossible as the major source is street and compound sweeping where green waste is comingled with dirt and soil.

8.4. Food waste

There are limited options for the reuse or recycling of food waste.

The food waste consisted mainly of fruit and vegetable peelings and trimmings, or spoiled fruit and vegetables.

There was also some rice as well as some meat and cooked food in the samples audited and observed in primary dumping locations as well as waste disposal sites.

The most obvious recycling opportunity given the current financial capacity of the communities is to simply feed the household food waste to animals such as chickens or goats or use home composting. This presupposes that households segregate their food waste so it can be recycled directly at-source by the householder.



Once the community wealth increases and the quantity of food waste increases, then consideration could be given to centrally composting the food waste.

However as the photographs indicate, the food waste is fully mixed throughout the comingled waste and is not in selected pockets, and therefore would have to be segregated at source. This at-source segregation will be required of Barangays establishing Barangay MRFs initially.

Householder will have to segregate prior to either placing the food waste in a dedicated food scraps bin for door to door collection or carrying it to the primary dumping location where separate community bins will have to be provided for food scraps

Commercial premises such as restaurants and hotels will have to segregate waste and then dispose of the food scraps as for the households, depending upon whether there is door to door collection or not.

Market vendors will have to keep food waste separate and place in dedicated food scraps bins.

At all levels, an IEC campaign will be required to ensure that only things that can be composted are placed in the Food Waste bins.

8.5. Composting Scale Options

8.5.1. Domestic Scale

Subsidised or government supported domestic composting schemes are used extensively throughout the world to reduce the amount of organic waste going to disposal. Studies determined that a household composting participation of 15-20% is achievable, realising a 25-30% reduction in domestic garbage quantities in those households. It follows, therefore, that home composting is a valid waste minimisation tool.

Home composting, or at most Neighbourhood level composting, is generally regarded as the most effective level for composting household waste when waste is not source segregated. This allows the organic waste to be used before mixing with contaminating non-compostable materials during haulage and disposal. One exception is market waste that could be composted centrally provided that it is collected in a dedicated service to avoid cross-contamination.

There are several types of manufactured home composting bins available. Municipalities could have schemes whereby bins are made available to the public at discounted rates through either subsidising, passing on savings of bulk purchase to the public or savings associated with sales tax.

Basic low-cost designs are available in the literature, such as in the USEPA "*The Consumers Handbook for Reducing Solid Waste*", 1996. This manual also describes how to operate the compost system and what materials to use.

Alternatively used tyres can be used in a column.

Assuming a 15% reduction in domestic garbage quantities per participating household, and an average of 5 people per household, this indicates that the economic benefits of composting are substantial, when considered in terms of Controlled Landfill and collection services costs.

The home compost approach is the generally preferred option in the long term, for middle class areas or peri-urban areas where the households have sufficient yard areas to use the compost generated.

The basic scheme can involve above an above ground compost system using old tyres placed in a stack, an in ground pit provided the water table is sufficiently low or a specifically designed system made of plastic trays and bins.

8.5.2. Neighbourhood or Barangay

This is probably the most appropriate level for the less-densely populated areas, where there is insufficient land in each individual household for using the compost. However if lot owners still wish to compost the material it can be used in pot plants or given to other potential users via the Neighbourhood network.

These facilities are located within the residential area and such facilities internationally have in the past resulted in odour complaints even if the facility is roofed.

However the trial Barangay MRFs are proving successful where there is significant community support and land available and the number will be increased over time, thereby increasing the fraction of organics diverted from the disposal site.

See **Appendix G – Larger Scale Composting Facility Details** for details on real world experience with neighbourhood and centralised schemes internationally.

8.5.3. Large Scale Composting/Mulching

Depending on the type of biodegradable wastes, the following aerobic methods can be used:

- In-vessel composting using motor driven drums or silos.
- Static pile method – using permeable membranes stacked in such a way to allow maximum ventilation, as used at Sun Valley currently.
- Windrow method – 2-3 metre high windrow heaps turned regularly for aeration, utilising compost activators.
- EM Technology – another method of aerobic composting using concentrations of beneficial bacteria to provide high quality compost.

For most schemes, static pile composting would be appropriate.

All composting operations must maintain a maximum temperature of 60 °C. Exceeding this level will result to the extermination of the beneficial microorganisms in the composting process. This can be done using thermometers inserted in compost piles. Methods of reducing heat include watering and constant turning of the compost piles until the temperature goes down to the ideal level. Those portions of compost waste with high nitrogen component should be reduced to lower the compost temperature. An ideal carbon-nitrogen ratio must be maintained to avoid over-heating.

Schemes are being trialled internationally for the separate collection of garden waste and the subsequent composting of this material. All green waste is composted in Melbourne Australia at the Deer Park landfill serving over a million people.

Internationally, some Municipalities have proposed schemes whereby the householder can pick up "free of charge" the composted green waste product. However, in doing this, Municipality should be aware of their liability and need to also inform the public of possible weed and plant disease problems. Rehabilitation of former controlled and open dumps, and landscaping of buffers at current operational dumpsites, are other possible uses for the mulch. Mulch has also been used as a substitute for "*end of day*" cover in landfill operations although this is not advised due to the low barrier to rodent and rainwater intrusion.

There are few if any functioning full scale MSW compost schemes operating in developing countries in SE or South Asia. All have failed through a lack of a viable market for the product, poor product quality, lack of funds to continue operation (as they are not self-funding) or ultimately conversion to composting other more suitable material such as animal manure. The one exception is a large scheme handling 1000t/d operates in Lahore, but that is a PPP arrangement where compost contamination is not an issue (as one of the PPP partners is the adjacent farmer using the compost and he does not mind if the compost has foreign objects therein) and finally compost is applied to high value food crops.

Therefore centralised composting must at least await full waste segregation and then undertaking a comprehensive marketing effort to confirm (or otherwise) that market demand is sustainable. Sustainability investigations must include the fact that users are willing to pay a

gate price that makes composting economic for the Municipality or that the Municipality is willing to fund the composting scheme with an ongoing financial loss.

One issue to be considered is the risk management required. For example, Municipalities have been sued for damages due to poor compost such as causing crop damage due to excessive microbial activity, or personal injury from sharps accidentally included in the compost product in some countries. Even if the compost is given away, there is an inferred warranty that the material is fit for purpose.

Waste must be fully segregated at source to make this option sustainable as centralised waste segregation of mixed waste is unreliable and costly. This means that centralised schemes are possible only for long term consideration locally, not for immediate introduction.

If there was a larger fraction of greenwaste that could be separated out at source, then that may be viable to compost as it is many other countries, provided that there is a sustainable market and that there is a supplementary source of Nitrogen such as dried sewage sludge (biosolids) from a sewage treatment plant.

To facilitate the processing of biodegradable/organic waste into compost, the following must be put in place:

■ **Table 8-1 Actions of waste composting at different levels**

<p>Household Level</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information Campaign on Household level Waste segregation: (bio and non-bio waste, etc.) • Appropriate containers or bins (Compost bins can be shared among a number of households to maximise resources. Also basic designs using used tyres or in-ground trench system can be developed at low cost) • Distribution of free mulch/compost for use in home composting
<p>Neighbourhood/Barangay Level</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Eco-Sheds” strategically located in urban communes. Common Eco-Sheds can be shared among a cluster of communities, wherever applicable such as the trails at present • Current approach with more Barangay schemes mooted to supplement the existing 6 facilities.
<p>Municipal/City Level</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipal Composting Centre designed to handle the consolidated volume of pre-segregated wastes to its final conversion to compost • Coordination of compost sales and marketing activities within and outside the City. • Transport system that can facilitate the transport of final product or pre-processed compost to its destination. • Possibly not appropriate at this time given waste is comingled (and is likely to continue to be mixed for some time) and little established market for compost at this time.

In all levels of these activities, the Municipality has the option to consider partner entities or groups to facilitate program implementation and augment resource limitations, as most of these activities might require additional investment.

8.6. Market Development Activities

The organic products that will be derived from the organic processing operations will need to be marketed using a range of schemes. All large volumes of organic products from composting activities should be sold to farmers and agricultural cooperatives. In order to develop the market and demand for compost, the Municipality should consider a partnership or Joint Venture options with regards to developing the potential economic activities that will need a steady supply of compost such as farms for various crops.

Many of the local agricultural soils are poorly structured, and would greatly benefit from applications of compost. The compost will improve soil moisture retention capabilities, increase soil CEC levels to improve fertiliser retention and also a general improvement in soil structure with the addition of compost organics.

However experience elsewhere suggests that few farmers are willing to pay a significant price for compost especially when it is used on lower value crops and when supplementary fertilising is still required. In the Philippines, there was a stockpile of over 8000 tonnes of compost which the operators cannot even give away as local farmers are insisting that the landfill operators pay the haulage and distribution costs of the compost throughout the farm.

Storage sites will be required:

- for off-specification product,
- during periods of no sales or wet weather when farms cannot be accessed, or
- when there is no market demand due to cropping cycle constraints.

The international trend is to have substantial buffer requirements around compost facilities, because even the best run compost scheme is odorous at some times. Some countries require up to a 5 kilometre buffer from large facilities to residential development, but up to 1 kilometre would be appropriate for a Municipal level scheme.

8.7. Alternative Biodegradation Schemes

Vermiculture is an alternative to composting. Locally there has not been too much success with vermiculture schemes because of worm deaths and the costs involved. Generally the market does not seem willing to pay the additional costs of the vermicast.

There is potential for worm sale (fish food) and castings sale (soil conditioner, like compost). Advantages are less odour risk, no enzyme costs, castings are safe from sharps, pathogens but may still be toxic due to heavy metals or inorganic biocides, etc and disadvantages such as labour intensive, need some technological skills, cannot handle all putrescible wastes, etc.

8.8. Summary

The compostable material must be completely separated from the rest of the waste. This is best done at the source - by the householder or commercial operator. However, this requires considerable co-ordination and encouragement from Municipality's and Neighbourhoods. Separation can be done at the MRF or Landfill, however this adds significantly to the cost and effort required and is never 100% successful with residual contaminants remaining in the compost.

Separation of the waste needs to be thorough as an occasional piece of metal or other solids in the waste stream causes faster wear or even partial destruction of the shredding equipment and lowers the overall quality of the compost, and presents health and safety risk as do glass shards or sharps.

The initial outlay and operating costs of a centralised composting facility would be substantial. Well in excess of USD100k is required to establish a mechanised system that will handle only

a few tonnes per day. Technical expertise would be required to operate the facility and market the end product. Basic systems using open weave bags and little mechanisation are more appropriate locally, if the Municipality is interested in centralised composting of just some selected waste stream components.

A sustainable market needs to be found for the compost generated from the material. This often proves difficult as demand is low and there are many other better and cheaper sources of compostable material. Also farmers often advise that they are disinterested in having to apply two items to their crops namely compost and supplementary artificial fertilisers. Composted waste is relatively low in nutrients and so farmers need to add additional nutrients in most cases.

It may be better to encourage home level composting by subsidising the cost of composting bins and by providing free advice on the associated benefits and methods. This would help to reduce the overall volume of waste.

Neighbourhood level composting may be appropriate where the community is impoverished and individual households do not have the compound area available to utilise the compost produced. However all compost operations are odorous at some time. Some operations emit odours which are almost continuously detectable at a distance of more than one kilometre from the operation. This odour issue has resulted in many neighbourhood schemes being forced to close.

The other factor is heavy rain. Excess water in the compost pile reduces pile aeration, which reduces efficiency and increases odours. Roofing the operation would be prohibitively expensive, unless a high rate in-vessel system was adopted. In-vessel composting systems require purpose built reactor tanks and are expensive to construct and operate.

Assuming that all the above issues can be overcome, a sustainable market needs to be found for the compost generated from the waste material. This always proves difficult as generally demand is low. The addition of chicken manure, treated sewage sludges or inorganic fertilisers to increase nutrient content may assist in making the compost more marketable. If this later stage is to be undertaken, then a PPP should be established with a local landholder who will commit to taking all compost generated and not suing the Municipality in case of any compost-derived crop or soil contamination, or worker injury from glass or metal shards.

Therefore, at this stage, encouraging householders to undertake composting at home is strongly supported, especially for households in the rural barangays with available vacant area for backyard composting. This will require City and Neighbourhood support in terms of education. Alongside with this, barangays will be assisted to put up common composting areas, where people can place their greenwaste to undergo decomposition without posing as eyesores in the community.

These composting areas may be part of Barangay MRFs or a standalone facility composed of open pits and tire columns and will be managed by purok leaders. On the city-level, City MRFs will be established in Bacon and West Districts to complement the operation of the existing facility in Buhatan, East District. Said MRFs will be provided with composting facilities to enable them to divert both foods scraps and greenwastes unloaded in them.

However the fact remains that a compost scheme, be it a household, Neighbourhood or centralised facility, will not be able to manage all wastes generated, either in terms of volume or waste type. It is a worthy supplemental scheme however, and is discussed in later sections in more detail.

8.9. Adopted Approach

The City is interested in supporting composting schemes, through:

1. Primary support for household level composting, but NOT making it compulsory. Support would include the issuance of compost starter kits or leaflets if using shallow burial method to households and also running an IEC advising them how to compost. This will be as part of the overall IEC of both the City and barangays. The City has existing legislation requiring HH based composting if more than 5 square metres of spare yard space is available, but it is not being enforced at present.
2. Funding of Neighbourhood composting facilities will be supported by the City Government either through establishment of new Barangay MRFs or common composting areas.
3. For centralised facilities such as the City-level Materials Recovery Facility, the City notes that 48.34% of the total waste stream constitutes food waste and greenwaste. Therefore the City considers putting up additional similar Barangay/community-based facilities in Bacon and West District to increase recovery of biodegradable wastes throughout the City.

9. Population Projections and Waste Generation

9.1. Background

Preliminary estimates have been made for both population projections and waste generation rates for 30 years.

The population projections are primarily based on the Census figures and adopted growth rates. At an average growth rate at 1.62%, the following Table shows the projected population and estimated waste generation of the City till 2045

9.2. Waste Generation Allowance

Accurate waste generation data in the municipality is very limited. There are very few if any functioning public weighbridges, and no portable truck scales for hire, so accurate aggregated waste generation figures are non-existent. Added to that, most cities do not have a high level of collection service efficiency to allow the mass of waste being hauled to be accurately related to a service area population in any case. Most local waste generation rates are based solely on mass estimates or very small samples being weighed and then grossly extrapolated. In summary, little credence should be placed on local per-person waste generation rates.

Projects in other developing countries like Vietnam and the Philippines often use a rate of at least 0.5 kg/p.d going up to 0.65 kg/p.d for provincial cities. However in Thailand for example it can be as high as 1.5kg/p.d. Developed countries can generate up to three times this amount.

These amounts account for at source (in-house or in-institution) recycling and reuse. Higher value recyclables such as glass, metal and paper are already being recycled at source. This is typical of most developing countries where these high value recyclables traditionally account for 3 to 5 per cent of the total waste stream for each component.

The waste generation allowance for Sorsogon City was therefore set at 0.3807kg/p.d initially increasing to 0.44kg/p.d over 20 years to account for increasing community wealth and therefore, higher per capita waste generation.

9.3. Collection Allowance

The current percent served is estimated to be about 90% (55 barangays out of the total 64 barangays) in the city. The 9 barangays not served by the collection system are located in remote areas. With the recommended improvements in this report, it may be expected that service area will increase to over 95% in the long term.

Within the serviced area, the percent collected is presently estimated at 65% and is expected to increase to 75%. Given the rural portions in some Barangays, collection efficiencies will never be high.

The ultimate aim is of course to approach 100% collection efficiency, but this may only be achieved in the very long term following cultural changes which accept that littering is not desirable, and supported as well by a campaign of fines associated with littering. However, significant changes in the community attitude towards littering will be generational and not expected to be significant in the life of the controlled landfill proposed.

9.4. Recycling Allowances

As the wealth of the community increases, the amount of waste generated will increase.

However, this does not translate into a proportional increase in the quantum of waste to be collected and disposed of. The key changes with increasing wealth relates mostly to increased packaging, for such as paper, cardboard, tins and bottles. So as the amount of waste generated per person increases, so does the amount of recyclables, resulting in much smaller growth rate for the waste to be disposed of compared with the total increase in the mass of waste generated.

The percentage of waste recycled from the primary disposal locations, as well as during transport to the landfill has been set at 10% at present increasing to 40% over the 30 year planning horizon. This ignores potential significant changes associated with perhaps green waste recycling schemes or waste-to-energy activities, but assumes expanded composting and MRF efficiencies. Any such improvements will reduce haulage costs as well as landfill space consumed.

At the landfill itself, the recycling percentages is also expected to remain at about 3% as well.

9.5. Soil Cover Allowance

Three types of soil cover are required to operate a landfill correctly. The first and possibly most critical is the application of daily cover to a thickness of 100 to 150 millimetres. This cover provides a multitude of engineering interventions including a reduction in water infiltration leading to less leachate generated, less vermin on site, reduced bird numbers on site, reduced litter and reduced odours.

If an area of the controlled landfill is to be left unused for a period of a few months or more, intermediate cover to a thickness of 300 mm should be applied.

Final cover usually consists of two layers. The first layer is a 600 millimetre thick clay or silty clay cap to prevent rainfall infiltration. This should be topped with a layer of growing medium of compost or top soil to facilitate plant growth.

The application of cover can contribute some 15 and to 25% of the total landfill volume. However, smaller percentages are possible at well run landfills by recovering the daily soil application prior to commencing another lift of waste.

For this study, it has been assumed that 10% of the total landfill volume will be cover material initially. This is because it is expected that the daily cover may in fact be only applied on a weekly basis or at some other lesser frequency. Over time this will increase to 20% as operations improve.

9.6. Compaction Allowance

There are two options for providing compaction at the controlled landfill. The most common is the use of a tracked bulldozer which at the usual size of a D6 or D7 equivalent. However, for larger landfills, a purpose built landfill compactor can be used:

The typical waste density then achieved at the landfills assuming that the waste arrives relatively uncompacted as it was hauled in a mix of compactor trucks and open trucks:

- no compaction - 300kg/m³
- 500kg/m³ minimum with basic bulldozer
- 650kg/m³ minimum with smallest specialised landfill compactor (handles 500t/d working with a bulldozer) or well operated D7 or D8 sized equipment
- 1,000kg/m³ minimum with largest specialised landfill compactor (handles 1000t/d working with a bulldozer, so only for very large landfills)



Because of the size of the controlled landfill, it is proposed to purchase a D6 bulldozer which will be a suitable size to be able to push and shape the waste quantities and provide some compaction.

The adopted density is 650kg/m³ which could increase over time as the operations improve and/or larger or more specialised equipment is used.

9.7. Waste settlement

Waste settles over time and it has been assumed that 5% of the volume will be lost in the first year, in accordance with recorded results from many landfills.

The waste will continue to compact at 0.5% per year on average over the following 30 years.

9.8. Airspace Consumption

Based on the above assumptions, the cumulative waste volume taken up at the controlled landfill has been calculated on an annual basis.

Based on this theoretical waste volume, the controlled landfill stages have been sized. Traditionally the first stage or cell at a controlled landfill should provide some 3 to 5 year's capacity. Typically, the overall controlled landfill site selected should have capacity for at least 20 plus years operation.

The design approach is to have 2 main stages with the first stage to provide approximately four years operation. By utilising over-topping techniques to eventually combine the cells into one mound, the total life will be approximately 25 years as required.

In reality there are numerous factors that could eventuate and impact upon the assumptions and predictions for this predicted landfill life in the coming decades. However, these impacts can be counteracting, such as a lower growth rate than that predicted could be contrasted against a higher per person waste generation rate and so on.

Therefore, it is recommended that the following table of cumulative waste volume be adopted as the best available predictions at this time. Any variations to the many components intrinsic to this prediction will only alter the life of the controlled landfill and not the concept nor the basic design approach. If the cumulative waste volume at the controlled landfill is either significantly larger or smaller compared with the predictions below, then the later cell sizes can be amended to compensate for these variations.

These projections will obviously be refined during later stages of this technical assistance as the interventions are refined and agreed, and also at the time of detailed design.

■ **Table 9-1 Population and Waste Load Projections - Summary**

YEAR	TOTAL Population	Projected Served Population	Rate of Waste Generation (post HH Direct Recycling)	Daily Waste Generated in Served Area	Waste placed into landfill	Annual Totals (with no allowance for settlement)		Cumulative Totals		Landfill Cell Sizes and Capacity
	Persons	Persons	kg/person.day	Tons/day	Tons/day	Tons/year	Total Airspace Consumed (Cubic Metres)	Tons Disposed	Cubic Metres of Airspace Consumed (Allowing for settlement)	Cubic Metres
2016	170,833	153,800	0.38	58.4	33	12,170	18,700	12,170	18,750	
2021	185,500	168,900	0.40	67.5	32	11,750	18,240	69,990	102,100	81,000 - Stage 1A
2026	201,400	185,300	0.42	77.8	37	13,530	20,840	133,910	192,300	197,000 - Stage 1A and B
2031	218,500	203,300	0.44	89.7	43	15,430	23,770	206,800	293,400	
2036	237,000	222,800	0.46	103.3	49	17,560	27,060	289,400	406,700	394,000 - Stage 1 and 2 separate
2041	257,100	244,300	0.48	119.1	56	19,970	30,790	384,500	533,900	
2046	278,900	265,000	0.51	135.7	61	21,800	33,730	491,100	675,400	605,000 – Stage 1 and 2 combined

--

■ Table 9-2 Population and Waste Load Projections - Detailed

YEAR	Annual Growth Rate	TOTAL Population	Service Area Percentage of Maharashtra Area	Projected Serviced Population	Rate of Waste Generation (post HH Direct Recycling)	Daily Waste Generated in Serviced Area	Percent Collected in Serviced Area	Percent Recycled Post HH	Daily Waste Delivered to Landfill	Percent Recycled at Landfill	Waste placed into landfill	Landfill Insitu Waste Density	Annual Totals (with no allowance for settlement)			Cumulative Totals					Landfill Capacity Stages	YEAR
	%	Persons	%	Persons	kg/p.d	t/d	%	%	t/d	%	t/d	kg/m ³	t/yr	%	Cubic Metres	t	Cubic Metres	Cubic Metres	Cubic Metres	Cubic Metres	Cubic Metres	
		Agree base population and percentage growth rates		Persons	Current rate but increasing over time. Based on recycling at home or at source	Tonnes/ day	Increasing as illegal dumping and self disposal reduce	Includes recycling from primary disposal locations, any recycling cages and greenwaste diversion. Usually increases over time.	Tonnes/ day			Tonnes/ day		Tonnes/ year	Percentage of Cover (Often initially 10% and increasing to 20% or more as operation improves)	Total Airspace Consumed (with no allowance for settlement)	Tonnes Disposed	Cover material required (m3)	Total Airspace Consumed (with no allowance for settlement)	Settlement and Consolidation	Cubic Metres of Airspace Consumed (Allowing for settlement)	Show volumetric capacities of selected landfill stages here to confirm landfill stage life
2016	1.62%	170,833	90%	153,800	0.38	58.4	65%	10%	34	3%	33	650	12,170	10%	18,750	12,170	1,710	18,750		18,750		2016
2017	1.62%	173,700	90%	156,400	0.38	60.0	65%	15%	33	3%	32	650	11,870	10%	18,280	24,040	1,670	37,030	940	36,090		2017
2018	1.62%	176,600	90%	159,000	0.39	61.6	66%	20%	32	3%	32	650	11,530	10%	17,760	35,570	1,620	54,790	2,040	52,750		2018
2019	1.62%	179,500	90%	161,600	0.39	63.3	66%	25%	31	3%	31	650	11,150	10%	17,180	46,720	1,570	71,970	3,200	68,770	81,000	2019
2020	1.62%	182,500	90%	164,300	0.40	65.0	66%	26%	32	3%	31	650	11,430	10%	17,610	58,150	1,610	89,580	4,410	85,170		2020
2021	1.62%	185,500	91%	168,900	0.40	67.5	67%	26%	33	3%	32	650	11,840	10%	18,240	69,990	1,660	107,820	5,720	102,100		2021
2022	1.62%	188,600	91%	171,700	0.40	69.3	67%	27%	34	3%	33	650	12,140	10%	18,700	82,130	1,700	126,520	7,150	119,370		2022
2023	1.62%	191,700	91%	174,500	0.41	71.1	67%	27%	35	3%	34	650	12,440	10%	19,160	94,570	1,750	145,680	8,690	136,990		2023
2024	1.62%	194,900	91%	177,400	0.41	73.0	68%	28%	36	3%	35	650	12,750	10%	19,640	107,320	1,790	165,320	10,340	154,980		2024
2025	1.62%	198,100	91%	180,300	0.42	74.9	68%	28%	37	3%	36	650	13,060	11%	20,120	120,380	2,000	185,440	12,100	173,340		2025
2026	1.62%	201,400	92%	185,300	0.42	77.8	68%	29%	38	3%	37	650	13,530	11%	20,840	133,910	2,070	206,280	13,980	192,300	197,000	2026
2027	1.62%	204,700	92%	188,400	0.42	79.9	69%	29%	39	3%	38	650	13,860	11%	21,350	147,770	2,120	227,630	15,990	211,640		2027
2028	1.62%	208,100	92%	191,500	0.43	82.0	69%	30%	40	3%	39	650	14,200	11%	21,880	161,970	2,170	249,510	18,120	231,390		2028
2029	1.62%	211,500	92%	194,600	0.43	84.2	69%	30%	41	3%	40	650	14,550	11%	22,410	176,520	2,230	271,920	20,380	251,540		2029
2030	1.62%	215,000	92%	197,800	0.44	86.4	70%	31%	42	3%	41	650	14,900	11%	22,950	191,420	2,280	294,870	22,760	272,110		2030
2031	1.62%	218,500	93%	203,300	0.44	89.7	70%	31%	43	3%	42	650	15,430	11%	23,770	206,850	2,360	318,640	25,270	293,370		2031
2032	1.62%	222,100	93%	206,600	0.45	92.1	70%	32%	44	3%	43	650	15,800	11%	24,340	222,650	2,420	342,980	27,930	315,050		2032
2033	1.62%	225,700	93%	210,000	0.45	94.5	71%	32%	45	3%	44	650	16,190	11%	24,940	238,840	2,480	367,920	30,730	337,190		2033
2034	1.62%	229,400	93%	213,400	0.45	97.0	71%	33%	47	3%	45	650	16,570	12%	25,530	255,410	2,740	393,450	33,670	359,780		2034
2035	1.62%	233,200	93%	216,900	0.46	99.6	71%	33%	48	3%	46	650	16,970	12%	26,140	272,380	2,810	419,590	36,750	382,840	394,000	2035
2036	1.62%	237,000	94%	222,800	0.46	103.3	72%	34%	49	3%	48	650	17,560	15%	27,060	289,940	3,530	446,650	39,980	406,670		2036
2037	1.62%	240,900	94%	226,500	0.47	106.1	72%	34%	51	3%	49	650	17,990	15%	27,720	307,930	3,620	474,370	43,370	431,000		2037
2038	1.62%	244,900	94%	230,300	0.47	108.9	73%	35%	52	3%	50	650	18,420	15%	28,390	326,350	3,710	502,760	46,920	455,840		2038
2039	1.62%	248,900	94%	234,000	0.48	111.8	73%	35%	53	3%	52	650	18,860	15%	29,060	345,210	3,800	531,820	50,620	481,200		2039
2040	1.62%	253,000	94%	237,900	0.48	114.8	73%	36%	54	3%	53	650	19,310	15%	29,760	364,520	3,890	561,580	54,480	507,100		2040
2041	1.62%	257,100	95%	244,300	0.49	119.1	74%	36%	56	3%	55	650	19,970	20%	30,790	384,490	5,140	592,370	58,510	533,860		2041
2042	1.62%	261,300	95%	248,300	0.49	122.2	74%	37%	57	3%	56	650	20,440	20%	31,510	404,930	5,260	623,880	62,720	561,160		2042
2043	1.62%	265,600	95%	252,400	0.50	125.5	74%	37%	59	3%	57	650	20,930	20%	32,270	425,860	5,380	656,150	67,110	589,040	605,000	2043
2044	1.62%	270,000	95%	256,500	0.50	128.8	75%	38%	60	3%	59	650	21,410	20%	33,010	447,270	5,510	689,160	71,670	617,490		2044
2045	1.62%	274,400	95%	260,700	0.51	132.2	75%	38%	62	3%	60	650	21,920	20%	33,800	469,190	5,640	722,960	76,410	646,550		2045
2046	1.62%	278,900	95%	265,000	0.51	135.7	75%	40%	61	3%	60	650	21,880	20%	33,730	491,070	5,630	756,690	81,340	675,350		2046

10. Development and Evaluation of Collection Alternatives

10.1. Background

The collection system can impact upon 3R implementation, particularly the recycling aspect, and less so the waste minimisation/reuse issues. These later aspects can be impacted by source segregation requirements if for example a multiple bin collection approach is adopted.

Appendix H – Background to Waste Containers, Segregation and Collection System provides an overview of the options and how they interact, as well as description of the types of equipment available and their relative advantages and disadvantages.

Therefore some consideration of the collection system, and therefore the waste segregation issues and their interactions, is appropriate.

Further, significant recycling happens during waste hauling as the collection staff scavenge through the waste on the way to the dumpsite. Therefore if compactor vehicles are proposed in the future, then waste recovery needs to happen either at source (Household or enterprise), in the primary dumping areas or at the dumpsite, but obviously not during haulage activities.

10.2. Collection System Planning

In terms of haulage capacity, Identifying goals, objectives, and constraints can help guide the planning process. Issues that should be considered include the following:

- **Level of service:** What level of services is required to meet the community's needs? What materials need to be collected and what are the requirements for separate collection of these materials? What needs and expectations exist with respect to the frequency of pickup and the convenience of set-out requirements for residents?
- **Roles for the public and private sectors:** Is there a policy preference regarding the roles of the public and private sectors in providing collection services for wastes and recyclables? If collection is to be performed by private haulers, should the municipality license, franchise, or contract with haulers?
- **Waste reduction goals:** What are the community's waste reduction goals and what strategies are necessary or helpful in achieving those goals? For example, source reduction and recycling can be facilitated by charging customers according to the volume of wastes discarded, by providing convenient collection of recyclables, and by providing only limited collection of other materials such as yard trimmings and tires.
- **System funding:** What preferences or constraints are attached to available funding mechanisms? Are there limits on the cost of service based on local precedence, tax limits, or the cost of service from alternative sources?
- **Labour contracts:** Are there any conditions in existing contracts that would affect the types of collection equipment or operations that can be considered for use? How significant are such constraints and how difficult would they be to modify?

Communities can select the level of services they wish to provide by choosing how often to collect materials and the point from which materials will be collected at each residence. The greater the level of service, the more costly the collection system will be to operate. Factors to consider when setting collection frequency include the cost, customer expectations, storage limitations, and climate. Internationally, most municipalities offer collection once or at most twice a week in tropical climates. Some wastes such as segregated greenwaste is only collected every two weeks quite often.

Crews collecting once per week can collect more tons of waste per hour, but are able to make fewer stops per hour than their twice-a-week counterparts. A USEPA study found that once-a-week systems collect 25 per cent more waste per collection hour, while serving 33 per cent fewer homes during that period. Some communities with hot, humid climates maintain twice-a-week service because of health and odour concerns.

At present, collection frequency is highly variable and ranges from twice a day to less than once a month. A number of options exist for each of the first three components. Choice of which option to develop is dependent upon existing practices, new planned activities, and input from ISWM staff and stakeholders. From an inventory of existing municipal assets and equipment, the current waste management practices (primary collection, secondary collection and existing disposal practices), feedback from the stakeholders, and acknowledgement of the limitations of budget, a plan can be formulated that will address the goals established for environmentally sound ISWM.

10.3. Household/commercial production, storage and collection

This primary system is necessary to ensure waste stored at source is collected regularly and not discarded in streets, drains, water bodies, etc. It is important that this step is designed to synchronize with the secondary waste collection step to ensure complete system functionality.

Waste density is highly variable and for non-compacted waste in developing countries (with typical municipal waste characteristics) it can be as low as 150kg/m³ or as high as 350kg/m³ if auto-compacted during haulage due to travel vibration as well as walking over by jumper boys during collection and if the waste contains a high proportion of street sweepings (dirt and sand). Based on the density determinations conducted as part of the waste audit, the adopted density is therefore 239.87 kg/m³. Commercial premises can vary greatly depending upon their commerce. Their waste containers must be appropriate for their waste production, or they will need multiple containers.

10.4. Primary waste collection process

10.4.1. Background

There are a number of approaches to collection of waste from residences and commercial producers. Together these are illustrated together in the Figure below, and described in detail as follows. Presented here are some of the possibilities.

- Householder separates the organics and fines, composts them at the house, and then places residuals in a small household bin. Door-to-door collection of home bins with manually operated handcart by community worker.
- Door-to-door collection of home bins with manually operated handcart by community worker.
- Door-to-door collection of waste piles by community worker.
- Householder takes waste to community bins as it is produced.

- Householder places waste in indiscriminate piles, to be collected by community worker.

Since only a fraction of the food scraps are in the combined food and green wastes comprising 43% of the total waste measured, it means that composting at the household level has the potential to have beneficial impacts on ISWM management from primary collection to final disposal.

Depending upon space available, there may not be enough room to compost on-site. However, a mini enterprise for private company could be developed, that could get paid a small amount to take the waste away, than can sell the final product to farmers. At present the biowastes are collected in some barangays with functional MRFs and these are composted and the product is used for growing vegetables and other crops.

Diversion of the organic waste also reduces the odour and vector attraction of waste stored at the household and subsequently in primary dumps if a community based system is adopted.

At present, many households and commercial establishments dump their wastes in relatively uncontrolled piles that may or may not be formally designated.

Piles are subject to animal scavenging and scattering of the waste and is the least preferable option. Although virtually no coordination is necessary between the household and the collector is required, uncontainerised waste requires collection crews to hand-collect loose waste from the street, which is a hazardous and time-consuming practice.

One of the key factors that requires a concerted effort and buy-in on the part of the community is proper use of waste drop sites. In many instances, a trash dam is not properly used, so the result is not dissimilar to having an open trash dump site with similar visual, odour and health concerns. This may require an aggressive education effort.

Changing to waste bins (Hook-lift or skip bins) also require some community engagement to ensure that the waste is placed in the bin by the householder or commercial institution, and not just dumped near the bin.

10.4.2. Community bins

A number of both formal and informal drop sites exist for community-level solid waste collection at present. This confirms that a certain level of flow from primary to secondary to final deposit already takes place and is accepted by the community.

With most of the options, the waste is collected through the primary collection system and temporarily stored at community collection drop points – “trash dams,” bins, or skips - prior to being transported in bulk to the waste treatment or disposal site, or possibly a transfer station. The function of this component is solely to provide an interim storage site to make operations more efficient. As such, it is very important that they are:

- capable of holding the entire amount of waste brought to them during a set period (for instance, to be able to hold a week’s worth of contributions from primary collection if that is adopted as the collection frequency),
- emptied prior to new cycle of waste being brought to them – that is they are synchronized with primary collection, and
- easily emptied and accessible for transport vehicles.

There are a number of alternatives for drop points (primary dumping locations), including

- not using formal drop points – just allowing uncontrolled open dumping
- uncontainerised, open piles in agreed locations
- trash dams (permanent concrete or steel bunkers)
- hook-lift bins matched to the collection truck.
- skip bins matched to the collection truck

The open pile alternative is by far the least desirable; the hook-lift bins or skips are the most efficient and clean, but are by far the most expensive initial cost requiring specialized matched equipment. Concrete bins are the midway option.

Hook lift bin systems do not provide any compaction and even partially full hook-lift bins will sometimes need to be transported. Bins cannot be added to one another to fill one bin (to maximise haulage efficiencies) unless waste is manually shovelled from one to the other.

Skip bins are loaded into a compactor truck where not only is the partially full bin issue then overcome, but the compactor truck can then double or treble the waste density making haulage far more efficient.

Locating any of these containers is an important decision. It is important to consider:

- Containers are located strategically, taking into account where community workers or households have established past drop practices.
- There is adequate space to place one or more containers, and access by the collection vehicle.
- They do not obstruct the entrance of any building, or hinder traffic.
- Neighbours will not vandalise them if the waste become odorous or if feral animals spread the waste
- The walking distance from the edge of the bin catchment is sufficiently short so that residents will take waste to the primary dumping location and not fly dump or litter instead. Anything less than 250 metres is usually considered sufficiently close, but reducing this to a 100 metre maximum walk if possible has been found to reduce illegal dumping to very low levels.

The value of locating at existing informal waste disposal sites is that the community is used to these drop locations, and the change in appearance (when a bin, skip or trash dam is placed) is a noticeable visual improvement. Thus objections from the community should be minimal in that case.

■ **Table 10-1 Selected alternatives for community waste collection.**

	Open piles	Trash dams/Bunkers	Hook-lift Bins	Skip bins
				
Price/unit	- 0 -	US\$400 to \$600	US\$600 to \$1500	US\$400 to \$1200
Vehicle required	Non-specific	Non-specific	Hook-lift truck matched to bin	Forklift-type compactor truck matched to bin
Positives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low cost • Disposal points presumably established by community needs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static so residents have defined disposal point • Relatively inexpensive • Requires no special equipment • Fabricated locally 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bins easier to relocate as they are not fixed • In an emergency, small bins can be lifted by crane trucks which are relatively abundant, known by mechanics & operators • Fabricated locally • Easily removed, cleaned, repaired and replaced • Bins replaced immediately by empty bin 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bins easier to locate as they are not fixed • In an emergency, skip bins can be lifted by crane trucks which are relatively abundant, known by mechanics & operators • Fabricated locally • Easily removed, cleaned, repaired and replaced • Skip bins recycled immediately and waste is compacted in truck
Negatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alternative that most results in waste being irresponsibly discarded on streets. • Requires collection crews to hand collect loose waste from the street, which is a hazardous and time-consuming practice. • Allows animal access to scatter waste • Difficult to locate as residents don't like them beside house 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Difficult and slow to access & awkward to empty • Manual labor required to empty exposing workers to health hazards • Difficult to locate as residents don't like them beside house • Often vandalized and any metal doors stolen 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires specific hook-lift truck matched to bin • Lifting and unloading can cause damage to containers. • Very low risk of container being stolen • Does not allow compaction in transit to landfill 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Works best with specific fork truck matched to bin • Lifting and unloading can cause damage to containers. • Low risk of container being stolen • Does allow compaction during transit to landfill

10.4.3. Adopted Primary Waste Collection System

The primary collection system is employed in the city fringes where wastes are collected at homes and other establishments by using pedicabs and push carts and the wastes are sorted at the barangay MRF for the recovery of recyclables and organics for composting.

The residual wastes are stack in open piles and bunkers prior to the arrival of the city garbage trucks.

10.5. Secondary collection

Depending upon the particular system and configuration, the number of trucks or tractor-trailers required can be determined. This also depends upon how long it takes to load the waste and how far it is to a landfill/disposal site. For instance, shovelling out a concrete trash dam or a scattered pile takes much longer than it takes to pick up a skip or hook-lift bin. But it is also possible that a dump truck can hold more than the amount of waste in two trash dams, whereas it may be that the flatbed associated with a crane can only transport two skips/bins.

If non-compacting systems (tractor-trailer, dump truck or hook-lift bins)....

- In many cases hooklift bins, and to a lesser extent also the compactor trucks, will not be full when hauling to the controlled landfill. It has been assumed that on average the loads are only 80 percent of capacity. This will certainly be the case with the hooklift bins and tip truck
- With increased mechanisation of the fleet, an allowance must be made for both breakdowns and programmed maintenance. It has been assumed that only 85% of the mechanical fleet capacity would be available at any one time
- Further, collection is only 6 days a week so the fleet needs to be able to haul 7/6 the daily waste generated in a 6 day working week.

■ **Table 10-2 Selected alternatives for community waste haulage**

	Tractor/Trailer	Tip Truck	Hook-lift Bin Truck	Skip bin Truck
				
Price/unit	US\$25,000	US\$90,000	US\$120,000	US\$150,000
Bin required	Non-specific	Non-specific	Hook-lift bin – various sizes	Bin matched to Forklift-type compactor truck – various sizes possible
Positives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipment is relatively cheap with good availability. • Has a good short turning radius, so it is fairly easy to access tight spots, such as within communities. • Still has maintenance issues with hydraulics associated with the trailer lifting ram (and possibly the front bucket system) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This system is very similar to the first alternative, but uses a truck with potentially much greater haulage capacity than a trailer pulled by tractor. • Dump trucks are moderately priced with good availability and mechanical support. • Is capable of good road speed when going to the landfill. • Can access replacement trucks easily as these vehicles are used for many other haulage purposes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Truck has large haulage capacity • Fast to load, empty and replace • Can take up to 30 cubic metres in one bin as no real limit on lift capacity • Trucks are moderately priced with good availability and mechanical support. • Is capable of good road speed when going to the landfill. • Can lift many different bin sizes to suit location needs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This system is a very quick and clean way to collect containerized waste. • Low labour requirements and costs. • Relatively high weekly waste capacity • Compacts waste up to 3 times the density • Good road speed
Negatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fairly labour intensive to fill trailer by hand. • Shovelling waste is a hazardous and time-consuming practice. • A tractor is very slow on the way to the landfill. • Consider using a transfer station to overcome the tractor's slow speed. • No waste compaction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fairly labour intensive to clean out trash dams. • Shovelling waste is a hazardous and time-consuming practice. • A large truck has poor turning radius, so may not be able to negotiate some narrow roads, or turns. But can use a variety of truck sizes to suit road widths in the city • Truck has hydraulic systems for tipping requiring maintenance (same as tractor-trailer systems) • No waste compaction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires specific hook-lift bin • A large truck has poor turning radius, so may not be able to negotiate some narrow roads, or turns. • Does not allow compaction in transit to landfill • Cannot be replaced with other truck types such as tip trucks • Truck has hydraulic systems for tipping requiring maintenance (same as tractor-trailer systems) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The most expensive in terms of capital investment, and not generally available locally. • Requires significant room to turn, and bin must be aligned with truck. Smaller rear lift vehicles are available for narrow street areas • May require advanced training for mechanics.

10.5.1. Adopted Secondary Waste Collection System

As of 2016 the number, type and capacity of secondary collection vehicles is shown in previous Tables. These vehicles are assigned to specific areas of the city serving the 55 barangays. These collection vehicles are mostly open dump trucks. Each truck has a specific route to service every day. Except in the urban barangays where door to door and block collection are practiced along major streets, the other barangays have their secured waste pick up points in strategic places where the collection trucks pick up the stored waste at a given schedule.

Waste collection program of the City will focus on timely and efficient hauling and transport of wastes from sources into the MRFs and final disposal sites. The City LGU and barangays will work together to ensure that wastes on a given area are collected thoroughly on a predictable and regular basis in order to prevent the presence of uncollected wastes in streets and sidewalks. In order to achieve this goal, barangays will be capacitated to be able to conduct initial waste collection (house to house) within their respective areas of jurisdiction in order for them to have the first opportunity to recover and benefit from still-useful materials in the waste stream through their MRFs. On the other hand, the City LGU will strive to provide reliable collection services for biodegradable (for Public Market), non-recyclable/residual, and special wastes.

For the barangay to be able to conduct initial waste collection, it must have waste collection vehicles and adequate manpower. Collection vehicles may not necessarily be tricycles or multicabs that require fuel and considerable maintenance costs. Collection vehicles can be pedicabs or push carts (kariton) which achieve the same purpose, more environment-friendly since no GHG emissions, and have relatively low acquisition and maintenance costs. Collection vehicles and manpower can be acquired by the barangay by appropriating funds in their respective budgets or through assistance from the City LGU. The LGU may provide assistance to the barangays provided it meet certain requirements such as having an approved barangay SWM Ordinance, an active SWM committee, functional MRF, and lastly, the barangay must be willing to put counterpart for the acquisition of vehicles and manpower. The purpose of this last requirement is twofold: to allow barangays to have a sense of ownership with the SWM program and thus, eliminate the dole out mentality; and second, to compel barangays to prioritize solid waste management by putting budget into it.

Segregated Waste Collection

In compliance with RA 9003 and City SWM Ordinance, separate collection of wastes will be implemented both in barangay and city levels. The City and the barangays must coordinate with each other on how to carry out the separate collection of wastes, particularly in terms of schedule, collection routes, and frequency of collection in order to avoid redundancy of collection efforts. City LGU will only collect residual wastes in barangay MRFs and in sections of barangays not covered by the barangay waste collection services.

Non-segregated wastes will not be collected by the City LGU and the barangay in order to compel households and establishments to practice proper waste segregation.

If a household has adequate open space (> 5m²) particularly in the case of households in rural barangays and sitios, biodegradable wastes will no longer be collected. This is to encourage backyard composting and to save in the cost of collecting said waste. For the meantime that it cannot be avoided to collect biodegradable wastes, the barangay or the City LGU will collect said waste on a separate schedule to be brought in the MRF for composting or to be placed in compost pits to undergo natural decomposition.

For residents located near the barangay MRF, they will be encouraged to drop off their wastes in said facility to save time and effort on the part of the barangay. Waste collection will start on houses outside the 200 metre radius of the MRF. For barangays with no capability to compost biodegradable wastes, as in the case of barangays with no existing MRFs and those located within the business district, the City LGU will collect biodegradable wastes on a separate schedule to be composted in the City MRF.

For isolated sitios and sections of the barangay, waste collection points for residual wastes will be established to be visited by city or barangay garbage collectors on a weekly basis. Collection points must be constructed in such a way that it will be able to contain wastes safely prior to collection. It must not be readily accessible to scavenging animals and insects to prevent the spread of diseases. Further, it must have a spacious compartment, a lid covering, and appropriate signage to inform the public of its purpose. Collections points will also be put up in barangays with no capability to establish MRFs. It will be placed in strategic locations in the barangay and people will be informed to put their residual wastes in the designated collection points in accordance to existing collection schedule.

In the case of special wastes such as busted fluorescent lamps (BFLs), spent batteries, and paint containers, the City LGU and the barangay must work together to inform the public not to mix these wastes in ordinary solid wastes. Residents, commercial establishments, and institutions should be advised to store these wastes for the meantime or if possible they can drop off these wastes in barangay MRF. Barangays must schedule a separate collection of special wastes within its area of jurisdiction at least once a month to be stored temporarily in barangay MRF. The City LGU will then collect special wastes in barangays for safe storage, treatment and disposal.

In the case of health care wastes and industrial hazardous wastes, the LGU will maintain its policy of not collecting these wastes. Generators of hazardous wastes will be in charge in the handling and management of their respective hazardous wastes in accordance with the provisions of RA 6969 (Toxic Substances and Hazardous and Nuclear Wastes Control Act of 1990) and Joint DENR and DOH Administrative Order No. 02 series of 2005 (Policies and Guidelines on effective and proper handling, collection, transport, treatment, storage and disposal of health care wastes).

In order to make waste collection in barangays sustainable, barangays through an ordinance can charge waste collection fees to residents and institutions to defray the cost of collection. Proceeds from sale of recyclable materials in the MRF can also be used to provide honorarium for garbage collectors. The barangays can also engage in composting, briquette-making, and fine craft making to generate income to cover solid waste management expenses.

The City LGU and other partner agencies will work together to provide adequate recycling trainings for barangays interested to venture in recycling enterprises.

Acquisition of Additional Waste Collection vehicles

For the next two years, the City LGU will strive to acquire four (4) additional garbage trucks to replace old units.

These include two (2) units Forward Tip Trucks and another two (2) units Mini Garbage Compaction Truck.

11. Review of Waste Processing and Disposal Options

Even with waste minimisation education and maximised recycling efforts, there will still be a need for a final disposal option. Alternative methods of waste disposal were investigated as below:

- Incineration;
- pit burners;
- baling;
- composting;
- “Zero Waste” fully-integrated approach and
- Waste to energy

The composting and waste to energy options are presented in separate chapters.

11.1. Incineration

Incineration of waste would considerably reduce the volume of waste for landfilling. A large facility would need to be constructed to burn waste material, thus converting carbon and hydrogen compounds to carbon dioxide, water and other residues. In the process of burning this waste it is possible to generate some energy. The proceeds from energy sale would not offset the entire running costs, let alone redemption on the capital investment.

The negative side of incineration is the need to sort the waste stream prior to burning as not all waste material can be burnt. The most significant disadvantage is the generation of exhaust gases (some potentially harmful gases) and the visual intrusion of the chimney stack. Specialist knowledge is required to operate and maintain an incineration facility which adds significantly to the life cycle costs.



Incineration was not considered a viable option due to the disadvantages and high capital and operating costs of such a facility. Costs of up to \$100 a tonne for incineration would not be unusual, converting to about \$90 per cubic metre at 900kg/cubic metre density. For example, the Perth Solid Waste Study reviewed incineration costs and determined that a new incinerator in Hawaii was operating at a cost of \$105 per tonne. These costs have been reduced in the last decade with the move towards to waste to energy approaches.

The long-term proposal to reuse greenwaste would significantly reduce the calorific value of the waste, necessitating fuel supplements, particularly in wet weather periods.

11.2. Pit Burners

Pit burners are used as a relatively low cost method of burning selected waste, building materials and timber. They are cheaper than incinerators, however the exhaust gases

are less controllable. Pit burners can reduce the volume of waste requiring landfill significantly, however, not to the extent of incineration. Operation in protracted wet weather would be difficult. .

Due to the difficulties in meeting exhaust gases emission requirements and expected public objection to the odours and visible plumes which would result, a pit burner system was not considered viable for the total waste stream. It may be appropriate for large timber pieces and tree stumps, especially following any natural disasters.

11.3. Baling

Baling domestic waste is a technique similar to compaction and uses pressure to bind the waste into a tight mass ready for disposal. This process significantly reduces the volume of waste and makes handling and transportation easier. However, baling plants are costly to purchase and operate. They are also prone to mechanical breakdown due to the highly variable nature of the waste stream, including items such as large metal off-cuts and rocks. The baled contents of the landfill take longer to degrade and stabilise, thereby making the aftercare and utilisation of the site more difficult.

It was considered that baling of waste was not an economically viable option in the study area, especially given the relative closeness of the landfill to the city meaning haulage is already efficient.

11.4. Composting

See separate chapter above.

11.5. “Zero Waste” Integrated Approach

A number of such schemes are in various stages of operation or development globally. Such a scheme involves a multitude of components to theoretically manage all waste streams resulting on no residual waste mass.

In summary the zero waste approach has the following components:



- Receivals area where large objects are removed;
- A system to break open any bags;
- A trommel screen to separate out small components which are usually the organics;
- Magnets and Eddy current systems to remove all metals;
- Manual segregation of the remaining waste into various recyclable components;
- An organics composting facility;
- A compost screening, drying and bagging process;

- An incineration system for plastics and other inorganic waste;
- A brick making facility to utilise the ash from the incinerator;
- A crusher to allow a recycling of construction and demolition waste; and
- Appurtenant works such as gas scrubbers and other odour control systems.

The aim of such facilities is very clear, that is, to have a zero waste operation. Such zero waste facilities are the ultimate aim for all Waste Management operations but to date have not succeeded in a sustainable way anywhere globally in a traditional community setting. There have been many pilot and short-term trials which have theoretically achieved a zero waste position, but none in a sustainable real world application.

In reality however the long term expectations are not positive because of operating costs for energy alone as well as maintenance costs for all the mechanical equipment which is operating in a very harsh environment. Also high level of operator skills are required to operate the facility as well as maintain the equipment, especially items such as incinerators.

The key issues regarding sustainability are on-going funding and plant complexity. Experience indicates that such funding often tails away when higher priority local funding requests eventuate, usually associated with higher profile local authority activities.

In summary, it is simply impossible to recycle or reuse every component of a real-world mixed domestic waste and commercial/industrial waste stream. Even internally to the ISWM operation, composting is not a completely predictable activity. Compost facilities utilising more traditional waste streams like green waste or sewage sludges --always have some batches that do not meet specification for some reason either biological or due to contamination. These off-specification batches have to be dumped and there is no facility at this style of plant for such a large volume to be disposed of.

11.6. International Comparisons

There are no functioning full scale MSW compost schemes operating in developing countries in SE Asia which are self-funding. All have failed through a lack of a viable market for the product, lack of funds to continue operation (as they are not self-funding) or ultimately conversion to composting other more suitable material such as animal manure. A large scheme handling 1000t/d operates in Lahore but that is a PPP arrangement where compost contamination is not an issue (as one of the PPP partners is the adjacent farmer using the compost and he does not mind if the compost has foreign objects therein) and finally compost is applied to high value food crops.

Waste incineration is generally only practiced in locales where land costs are so high to preclude landfill development. They are banned in some counties like the Philippines because of concerns about the stack emission being environmentally damaging and even carcinogenic. The Government there does not believe that incinerator scrubber and filter systems will be maintained in the long term thereby allowing toxins to escape into the atmosphere.

The unfired bricks can only be used for local non-structural drainage projects which will eventually be fulfilled. Also incinerator ash can contain many contaminants such as heavy metals. Unless a pozzolanic material such as cement is added to the mix, then the heavy metals will be mobile and can leach out causing pollution.

11.7. Summary

Most of the above methods can be used for reduction of the volume of waste; however a landfill is still required for some part of the waste stream.

A typical zero waste approach is considered very unlikely to be sustainable for the many reasons listed above. The high capital and operating cost of such a process makes the process nonviable unless the provincial or national government is committed to subsidising the operation for the life of the operation.

Given the cost of the above methods, landfilling is considered the most appropriate method for disposal. Only the remnant wastes will be landfilled.

12. Review of Current Disposal Site

12.1. Background

Sorsogon City has two (2) controlled dumpsites serving as the final disposal sites of wastes: the Buenavista Dumpsite (recently closed but not remediated and closed properly) and the Bato Dumpsite.

The Buenavista Dumpsite received the waste collected from East and West Districts of Sorsogon City until 2014. It is located at Sitio Suhi, Barangay Buenavista. It is about 14 kilometres from the City proper and is accessible via 1 kilometre dirt road which diverges from the national highway. It has a total area of 34,000 m² with an estimated capacity of 204,000 m³ and is rented by the City Government from a private individual. The site had obvious burning with smoke emissions observed near the toe of the main batter.



Soil coverage was only partial and extensive areas of insufficient cover were observed. The main batter is at the angle of repose and stable application of final cover soil will not be possible at such steep slopes.

The top of the site has a flat grade and this would encourage rainwater infiltration leading to excessive leachate generation.

The Bato Dumpsite is located at Sitio Sta. Teresita, Brgy. Bato, Sorsogon City. It originally received wastes from the Bacon District and is about 20 km from the city proper. It has a total area of 20,000 m² with a capacity of 120,000 m³. The Bato Dumpsite is the disposal facility of the former municipality of Bacon prior to cityhood and is located within a parcel of land owned by the City Government. The site now receives all solid waste residuals for the City.



Presence of scavengers is noted in both dumpsites, with some building temporary shacks to store their recovered materials.

On 05 November 2008, Safe Closure and Rehabilitation Plans (SCRPs) for the two dumpsites were submitted to EMB V. Consequently, Authority To Close (ATC) with added recommendations for the closure and rehabilitation of city dumpsites were issued by EMB V on 08 December 2008. Despite this, SCRPs and recommendations from issued ATCs were not yet implemented since no alternative disposal facility or technology for residual wastes are currently available for immediate use by the City.

As of the moment, the City LGU maintains the two dumpsites by applying soil cover every quarter and by assigning personnel to monitor the dumping activities and provide security in said facilities. In 2014, the Buenavista dumpsite was temporarily closed and the Bato dumpsite became the sole waste disposal facility of the city.

The area of the Bato facility is approximately 2 hectares in area and it is receiving waste at the rate of 34t/day. The site is sloping and the wastes are pushed towards the downslope side.

At the toe of the disposal facility is a concrete leachate barrier with collection and treatment components. The basic treatment plant is grossly overloaded and the preliminary settling tanks are full of silt and would not be providing any effective treatment.



Leachate springs were observed around almost all batters, especially along the toe area. Further this would be worse in wet weather as the top of the mound as the average top slope is only 3 degrees which is too flat to encourage rainwater runoff during storm events. Rainwater will predominantly infiltrate and result in more leachate formation.

Clay content appeared to be increasing with depth which would limit vertical migration of leachate into the local groundwater systems. An artificial liner is not provided under the refuse mound to assist in reducing vertical leachate migration into the subsoil.

At the time of the visit, no burning of the wastes was observed.

The external batters vary between the angle of repose and about 45 degrees, which prevents proper soil cover application. The waste was 15 to 20 above the surrounding natural surface level.

One boundary extends into a local major drain which would allow leachate migration off the site and rainwater flowing in the drain to saturate the toe of the waste mound, resulting in greater leachate generation rates.

Scavengers are allowed to recover recyclables that they sell to junkshops. This facility and the Buenavista dump will be properly closed as soon as a controlled landfill facility will be established.

Overall the site is poorly operated with little effective waste placement planning, poor profiling, little compaction, little cover, no effective leachate management and so on. The site could be remediated as part of a standalone closure activity or continue to operate in parallel with remediation activities, but operated in a more appropriate manner with professional guidance.

12.2. Remediation Priorities

The highest priority is always fire control. It is critical that any actively burning surface waste and smouldering buried waste is fully extinguished and cooled prior to the new landfill commencing operations.

Small surface-only areas of combustion in the closed dump can be controlled with water and subsequent application of soil cover material. But the only way to completely extinguish subsurface fires at dumps is to excavate waste until the combustion source is reached. Therefore, there is little choice in the remediation of this site but to adopt a cut and carry approach to remove any actively burning and smouldering material and wet it prior to replacing and covering in accordance with a final design.

In parallel, urgent action is required to prevent new fires starting anywhere in the active dumping areas and to stop the fires in previously worked areas. Initially any surface fires should be extinguished and then deeper fires progressively excavated and extinguished as part of the initial activities leading to eventual full remediation.

It is critical that no fires are allowed to start within the new landfill either due to purposeful ignition or importation of already burning or hot waste from the previously worked areas or subsurface burning extending into the landfill cells.

12.3. Inert Waste

Waste which is more than 15 to 20 years old or which has been completely burnt is essentially inert. Therefore the level of protection required for remediating inert waste is far less than that of contemporary or new waste.

Because the old inert waste will be profiled, compacted and covered, and the local soils are not highly permeable, it is unlikely that temporary liner systems or leachate collection and treatment plants will be required.

Similarly, because almost all of the organic material has either degraded or been combusted, there will be little landfill gas being produced. Therefore, there is no requirement to install a gas management or collection system for any remediated waste piles.

12.4. Contemporary Waste

Waste which may have been partially burnt but is still “active” will still be handled in a generally similar manner, but could not be used for cover and would need to be eventually incorporated into the landfill cell.

It is expected that the “temporary” stockpiles of contemporary waste would be established in a number of locations on the overall site to minimise haulage distances.

12.5. Parallel Operating Period

One option is to upgrade the current operation by providing operational guidelines to improve the operation making it closer to a Controlled Landfill, that is, to continue operating the current Bato dump site to allow waste to be placed correctly as the easiest way to reprofile the entire site and achieve the desired slopes throughout both the top area and the perimeter batters. The alternative is to rework all previously deposited waste which is more time consuming and costly than integrating new waste as it comes to site as part of the final closure reprofiling activities – this saves excessive waste recovery and haulage.

Apart from banning all fires and extinguishing existing fires, the main differences would be as follows:

- Formalising the responsibility of the site staff to direct all trucks to only dump at the prepared dumping table;
- Profile the area to minimise rainwater infiltration;
- Profile external batters to stable slopes which will also allow cover soil to be sustainably applied
- Improve compaction;
- Prepare cover stockpiles;
- Apply cover on at least a weekly basis, preferably daily.

These basic refinements would result in the site being sustainable until the landfill proper is ready to receive waste.

Integrated SWM Plan

Most of the remediation can be done prior to landfill completion by using the new landfill equipment which could be purchased early in the project procurement process. The equipment can then be used to complete the remediation and as training for the new operators. The costs for the fuel consumed can just be drawn from the site's general operations budget.

The later stages of landfill development would then need to progressively incorporate this waste into the lined cells as they advance across the ultimate footprint. By the time the third landfill stage is being developed, most of the "contemporary waste" from say would be essentially inert and could be used as daily cover supplement anyway, avoiding utilisation of active landfill airspace.

It has been estimated that this approach would save approximately \$300,000 in dedicated remediation costs for the current dumpsite if it was to be converted as a standalone remediation project, compared with adopting an ongoing revised approach to operation as part of the combined landfill and remediation activities.

13. Appropriate Standard for a Waste Disposal Facility

The selection of the design and operational standard for the disposal facility will be based on the table below. This presents four options ranging from uncontrolled open dumping to a fully engineered sanitary landfill.

The first option of open dumping is essentially what is happening at present, or even somewhat worse, and cannot be supported in the future.

The second option is a controlled dump but this still does not have waste compaction and soil covering, leading to significant ongoing environmental impacts. This option also could not be supported.

The third option of a Controlled Landfill has most of the environmental and operational benefits of the final option (a fully engineered sanitary landfill) but without the technical complexities of leachate treatment plants for example, and social dislocation of banning all waste pickers from site. The Controlled Landfill option can be upgraded with scale-appropriate additional interventions for leachate and gas management, but not burdened with the additional constraints of the full sanitary landfill option which are undesirable for such relatively small operations as at Dili.

The fourth and most complex option is a fully engineered sanitary landfill. This compulsorily includes the following requirements in addition to those of a Controlled Landfill (the third level of complexity):

- a leachate treatment plant;
- mechanised material recovery facilities;
- mandated removal of all waste pickers from site; and
- full gas control and use.

This combination is considered too expensive for the relatively small city and far too complex to operate sustainably without ongoing external technical support at least for some years. Also the additional operating costs for items like the landfill are significant but yield little environmental gains at this scale. Furthermore the required removal of all waste scavenging and animal husbandry activities from the site would have significant social impacts at this time.

Given that there is little difference in cost or operational difficulty between a controlled dump and a Controlled Landfill, but the Controlled Landfill has significantly better environmental benefits, a Controlled Landfill is the most appropriate disposal system for the city.

■ **Table 13-1 – Controlled Dump and Landfill Options**

Type	Characteristics	Advantages	Disadvantages
Open Dump	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> poorly sited unknown capacity no cell planning little or no site preparation no leachate management no gas management occasional or no cover no waste compaction no fence waste burning no record keeping uncontrolled waste picking no groundwater monitoring 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> easy access low initial cost low operating cost aerobic decomposition access to waste pickers materials recovery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> high environmental impacts unsightly groundwater contamination surface water contamination high risk of explosion, greenhouse gases vectors/disease transmission reduced lifetime of dump site inefficient use of landfill area breeds vermin - rodents, flies no record of landfill content air pollution
Controlled Dump	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> sited with regard to hydro-geology planned cell development grading, drainage in site preparation partial leachate management no waste covering no compaction fence basic record keeping uncontrolled waste picking waste burning no gas management no groundwater monitoring 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> moderate environmental impacts permits long term planning improved stormwater control less risk of leachate release controlled access and use access to waste pickers materials recovery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> moderate environmental impacts groundwater contamination surface water contamination moderate risk of explosion due to gas vectors/disease transmission reduced lifetime of dump site inefficient use of landfill area breeds vermin - rats, flies no record of landfill content air pollution high health risk to waste pickers
Controlled Landfill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> sited with regard to hydro-geology planned cell development grading, drainage in site preparation improved leachate and surface water management regular (not usually daily) cover waste compaction fence basic record keeping controlled waste picking gas management provisions monitoring of groundwater 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> low environmental impacts permits long term planning improved stormwater control reduced risk of leachate release controlled access and use reduced risk to waste pickers materials recovery waste is covered by soil efficient use of landfill area reduced breeding of vermin - rodents, flies extended lifetime of landfill site 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> still reduced environmental impacts still limited potential for groundwater contamination still limited potential for surface water contamination still low risk of explosion due to gas still reduced risk of vectors/disease transmission little or no record of landfill content some air pollution
Sanitary Landfill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> site based on environmental risk assessment planned cell development extensive site preparation full leachate and surface water management full gas management daily and final cover daily waste compaction fence and gate record waste volume, type, source no waste picking 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> minimized environmental risk permits long term planning improved stormwater control minimized risk of leachate release reduced risk from gas vector control improved aesthetics extended lifetime controlled access and use eliminate risk to waste pickers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> high initial cost high operating costs longer development time slower waste decomposition minimized risk of vectors/disease transmission minimized risk of vermin – rodents, flies displacement of waste pickers loss of recyclable resources optimum use of landfill site

Source: Adapted from *Municipal Solid Waste Management. United Nations Environmental Program, 2002.*

Based on the above, the proposed disposal system is a Controlled Landfill but with some aspects to suit local conditions.

In the Philippines, there are four categories of SLF which is a function of the amount of residual wastes disposed daily. These categories are described in the DENR Administrative Order 2006-10 shown below:

■ **Table 13-2 Categories of SLF**

Type	Category 1	Category 2	Category 3	Category 4
Volume of residual waste	<15tpd	15-75tpd	>75-200tpd	>200tpd
Drainage, gas venting and leachate collection	√	√	√	√
Leachate treatment	Ponds	ponds	ponds	Wastewater treatment
Clay liner	60cms <10 ⁻⁵ cms/s	75cms <10 ⁻⁶ cms/s	75cms <10 ⁻⁷ cms/s	60cms <10 ⁻⁷ cms/s
HDPE liner				1.5mm

For the residual wastes generated over time that require disposal, Sorsogon City will be needing a Category 2 SLF.

It would be advocated that leachate ponds are inappropriate in such wet seasons where the ponds can fill with uncontaminated rainwater. The contemporary approach to leachate management for such controlled landfills it is to minimize the quantity of leachate formed in the first place by careful design of the landfill to maximize steeper slopes and limit rainfall infiltration leading to reduced leachate generation.

Once leachate does form, it will be directed into a pumping station where leachate can then be returned to the head of the mound where the waste is unsaturated and therefore has the ability to absorb any excess leachate forming at the bottom of the mound. In dry periods, the leachate can be irrigated over previously worked areas to encourage plant growth during the protracted dry season. The leachate can also be used for dust suppression purposes.

This combination of minimizing leachate generation together with very simple and cost effective methods for reinjected or irrigating the leachate have proved successful at many landfills and provide an affordable and environmentally sustainable approach to managing leachate which is usually the biggest environmental impact from a poorly operated facility.

14. New Controlled Landfill Development

14.1. Introduction

Landfilling is the most cost-effective system of solid waste disposal for most urban areas in developing countries. Composting of solid waste costs 2-3 times more than controlled landfill, and incineration costs many times more for small facilities where energy is not recovered and power is not generated.

A landfill is a contained and engineered bioreactor and attenuation structure, designed to encourage anaerobic biodegradation and consolidation of compacted waste materials within confining layers of compacted soil. At a proper controlled landfill, there are no nuisance impacts of constant burning, smoke, flies, windblown litter, and unsightly rubbish heaps. Waste in a proper controlled landfill is not directly exposed to rainfall, surface runoff or groundwater. Leachate generation is derived only from a limited quantity of infiltration which reaches the waste deposit and captures the by-products of waste biodegradation. While little leachate is generated in a controlled landfill compared to an open dump, leachate concentrations are much higher -- organics are higher by a factor of more than 10 -- and thus leachate needs to be properly managed.

Controlled landfill design needs to provide for cover of fresh waste, incorporate mitigate measures to manage leachate and gas produced within the landfill cells, provide for a final soil and vegetative cover, and establish an environmental monitoring system of up-gradient and down-gradient groundwater monitoring wells and surface water sampling locations. Typically the daily cover material is soil; however, tarps or inert materials (i.e., construction debris or compost residuals) could be used.

Since the controlled landfill is the most important control node of the waste collection system, a gate-house for record-keeping operations and a weighbridge are recommended. A weighbridge generally costs no more to purchase than one waste collection truck, and assures the productivity of the entire collection fleet.

14.2. Landfill Site Selection Criteria

Landfill site identification and screening is based on DENR Administrative Order 1998-50 and it includes the following criteria:

- Area capacity and availability
- Haul distance and time
- Proximity to sensitive groundwater resources
- Proximity to perennial surface water
- Occurrence of flooding
- Proximity to sensitive land uses
- Local ecological conditions
- Current and future land use
- Seismic condition
- Geologic condition

- Soil/land condition
- Topography
- Proximity to airports

14.3. Final Site selection

It is critical that a long-term view is taken when selecting the site such that initial small savings in cost or overcoming local Socio-Economic issues are weighed against the possible long-term benefits associated with accessing a much better site. This may simply be in terms of having better soil profiles which allow easier stormwater diversion drain construction as well as ongoing cell development and cover winning.

The new landfill site selected is adjacent to the old Buenavista dumpsite. It is approximately eight hectares in area and includes a number of valley and ridge features.

However the most critical aspect generally is having a reasonable site slope and soil suitable for excavation and using as cover. If the slope is too steep then it will be difficult to gain the required capacity even with deep excavations and diverting external stormwater runoff difficult. Conversely a site that is too flat will make leachate drainage systems more difficult and costly to develop for a controlled landfill.

The new dump site is considered appropriate with the right combination of good vehicular access, separation from sensitive land uses such as schools and kindergartens, appropriate slopes, appropriate soil structure and an expected appropriate separation to the water table. The site also has power on site which will be beneficial for the operation of the leachate pump and other infrastructure. .

Overall, the new dump site is considered most appropriate for a controlled landfill operation. Furthermore preliminary estimates of site life indicate that without any future major diversions of waste such as refuse derived fuel or waste to energy, the site will be adequate for many decades.



The head of the valley feature coincides with the site boundary, meaning that there are no major external catchments requiring diversion either at commencement of project or at later stages.

The valley feature slopes are less than 20% maximum and therefore will provide a good key for the final liner system adopted, and also maximize landfill life.



The upper soil strata consists of a clayey silt with patches of higher clay content in the lower parts of the valley feature where the finer material has been washed down slope. The soil is ideal for cover material as it will provide good runoff characteristics but not crack in protracted dry weather as the clay content is not excessive.

In terms of providing suitable clay for the liner system, it is unlikely that suitable highly plastic clays will be available within the site. However at the time of detail design, a number of excavation pits will be installed as well as a number of deep bore holes to better understand the soil profile. Assuming that high plasticity and therefore lower permeability clay is not available on site, a visit was made to a local brick works which has a large reserve of highly plastic clay that with suitable reworking, could produce a suitable liner system. Traditionally a clay liner is produced by compacting three layers of clay each 200 mm thick at optimum moisture content. However the local requirements specified in the implementing rules and regulations of R.A.9003 require a liner thickness of 750 mm, so therefore three layers would be used each 250 mm thick to provide a specified total liner depth.

The landfill design approach was staged as follows:

- Population and Waste Generation Spreadsheet was used initially to provide the waste mass and volume of landfill airspace required.
- Landfill Capacity and Size Spreadsheet was used to determine the footprint size required.
- Landfill Siting guidelines used to locate a suitably sized and appropriate site.
- Landfill Design guidelines used to design the landfill described below.

14.4. Landfill Configuration

14.4.1. Initial Stage

Estimates have been made of the likely population growth and the waste quantities generated over the next decades. The 20 to 30 year time frame is often adopted for siting landfills because of the significant socio-environmental issues and delays involved with obtaining planning and engineering approval for a new facility.

A typical landfill development will involve a balanced cut-to-fill arrangement whereby soil is excavated prior to basal lining or amending the bottom soil to provide a suitable basal liner. In this case 1.5 metres of soil on average should be excavated over the entire footprint to provide sufficient cover material for the site life.

A nominal width of 100m has been assumed and the first cell will need to be 100m long to provide a life of some 4 years, excluding the volume that would be provided in the valley feature between the top of the clay liner and the level base of the cell. This volume cannot be determined at the concept stage and must await the detailed design activities however it is estimated that the valley feature would provide at least a further two years of life to the four years described above. It will be approximately 20 m high and will require approximately 1.5 metres of earth to be excavated from underneath the base to provide sufficient cover material.

A three to five year life is common as the first main stage of a landfill development.

14.4.2. Subsequent stages

There is a general approach in developing countries to limit waste to very shallow mounds given a fear of waste collapses. However, this is a very inefficient approach as the expensive basal liner and associated leachate collection facilities are not utilized to their full extent with only a willow layer of waste being applied. This approach also maximizes the waste mound surface area and area of flatter slopes, and therefore the

opportunity for rain water infiltration leading to excessive leachate generation. It is far better to place the highest possible amount of waste on the engineered system to maximize financial returns on that investment and minimise potential environmental impacts from leachate generation.

The second stage could provide a life of some 4 years, and will be 100m long by 100m wide. It will be excavated to a depth of over 1.5m to provide the cover required for daily, intermediate and final slope protection. It will be approximately 20 metres above the existing natural soil level. Once the first and second stages are overtopped to form one mound, this will provide over a decade of life excluding that provided in the valley feature.

The final landfill footprint will occupy almost the entire northern area of the site (north of the road) and be approximately 200 metres square and 30 metres above the natural soil level. Over 2 metres of soil will need to be excavated to provide the cover material in a balanced cut-to-fill operation.

The external batters will initially be at one vertical to 2 ½ horizontally which will settle to one vertical to three horizontal over time as the waste decomposes and auto-compacts. Municipal waste is generally stable at approximately a 45° slope or a one vertical to one horizontal batter. However, flatter slopes are provided to allow reasonable site access and to increase the ability of soil to remain on the batter slopes and not be washed or eroded away.

■ **Table 14-1 Landfill Staging**

Landfill Stage	Length	Width	Height	Life
1	100	100	20	4+
2	200	100	20	10+
3	200	200	30	30

14.5. Landfill Gas

Other aspects can be incorporated into the landfill design such as landfill gas recovery systems.

Options include passive release, passive collection, gas flaring and productive gas reuse. The recommended scheme will depend upon the quantity of gas likely to be generated. This relates to the mass of waste deposited at the site as well as the organic content. If there is a strong push for composting food waste and diverting green waste into a chipping or mulching system, the quantity of landfill gas generated will be significantly reduced.

Given that the site is already relatively small in international terms, it may be difficult to justify power generation from the relatively small quantity of gas produced. However, there are opportunities for flaring the gas to reduce the greenhouse gas impacts by converting the methane to carbon dioxide. There is also an opportunity to collect the gas and provide it to nearby villages for cooking and heating purposes. The quantity will probably be too small to justify installing gas cleaning and scrubbing systems to make a gas that could be used to power the landfill equipment onsite.

Later stages may be attractive to reuse schemes that just burn the gas to heat brick kilns for example, but not for generating electricity. In summary;

- The controlled landfill is too small to be economic for productive gas reuse such as power generation or scrubbing to make CNG.
- A possible option is progressively installing a gas blanket under the middle third of the final cover cap to collect gas and vent through 6m high passive vents.
- If the methane is later required to be oxidised to reduce greenhouse impact, then a gas flaring system could be installed to convert the methane component to carbon dioxide. These units cost about \$350,000 but are not required for at least a decade until the site has sufficient mass to generate enough gas to allow the flare to operate in a stable manner.
- Vertical gas wells can be retrofitted to maximise gas collection only if mandated in the future. The standard design for these vertical wells is to have them at a 50 metre grid pattern spaced over the site. The vents are slotted pipes 150 to 200 millimetres in diameter placed vertically in a 900 millimetre diameter gravel wick, but only extending 2/3 of the depth of the waste. These are usually only installed when there is sufficient waste on site to generate useful quantities of gas for commercial uses, and the earlier acid forming stages of the aerobic and anaerobic breakdown have finished and methane forming bacteria dominate.

Since any one or a combination of all of the above described treatments/controls can be implemented at a later date without detrimental effects, there is no need at this stage to make a final decision on this matter.

Initial comparisons would suggest it will also be too small to attract CDM consideration.

14.6. Surface Water Management

Managing both external and internal stormwater runoff is critical at landfills. Often the uncontaminated stormwater runoff is accidentally mixed with the leachate to produce a large volume of very dilute leachate which is hard to manage.

A key element of site drainage will include management of stormwater impounded in the active cells following a significant rain event. While the waste will initially be deposited at the higher end of the cell and worked down slope, there is still a possibility that protracted rain will introduce enough rain water into the cell to allow the impounded water to contact the active waste face.

14.7. Leachate Management

Leachate is one of the biggest environmental issues at a controlled landfill and is traditionally treated and discharged. However, it is proposed to adopt a different approach where leachate generation is minimised and the leachate is either reinjected or irrigated at the site, obviating the need for a leachate treatment plant. The basics of the management strategy are as follows:

- eliminate seepage of leachate from beneath the site by utilising any low permeability soil on site or lime dosing the top 150mm of the soil under the landfill
- eliminate lateral movement of leachate by grading the base of the site to the central area and intercepting this seepage in leachate interceptor/collector drains.

- reducing the volume of leachate generated by using filling, compaction, shaping and covering procedures which severely inhibit direct rainfall entry.
- reducing the volume of leachate generated by intercepting and by-passing all upstream surface water catchment areas around the fill area in surface drainage channels or bunds for floodwater.
- monitoring the groundwater quality hydrogeologically upslope and downslope of the site.

In this manner it is anticipated that there will be no excess leachate requiring treatment and then disposal to the local water environment.

With the available size of the site and the many years that will be associated with each stage of the development of the final landform, there is ample time available to modify the system if required, and monitoring programs will be sufficient to detect problems on site before they become a potential problem for downstream users.

Managing both external and internal stormwater runoff is critical at landfills. Often the uncontaminated stormwater runoff is allowed to mix with the leachate to produce a large volume of very dilute leachate which is exceedingly difficult to manage.

The best approach is to always ensure that leachate and uncontaminated stormwater remain separate. The drains will run along the outside of the landfill perimeter road and immediately inside the landfill fence. A smaller internal drainage system will be provided on the inside of the landfill perimeter road to collect stormwater runoff from the landfill mound as it develops.

In summary, uncontaminated stormwater will be kept completely separate from the leachate interception and collection system to minimize the volume of contaminated water requiring management at the facility.

Leachate is one of, if not the biggest, environmental issue at a controlled landfill and is traditionally treated and discharged. However, it is proposed to adopt a more contemporary approach where leachate generation is minimised and the leachate is either reinjected or irrigated at the site, obviating the need for a leachate treatment plant. The basics of the management strategy are as follows:

- reducing the volume of leachate generated by using filling, compaction, shaping and covering procedures which severely inhibit direct rainfall entry;
- reducing the volume of leachate generated by intercepting and by-passing all upstream surface water catchment areas around the fill area in surface drainage channels or bunds;
- eliminating seepage of leachate from beneath the site by installing either an artificial liner or a compacted clay liner that can be reworked to provide the usually required permeability of less than 10^{-9} m/s or lime dosing the soil to a depth of 150mm
- eliminating lateral movement of leachate by grading the base of the site to the central area and intercepting this seepage in leachate interceptor/collector drains;
- evaporating the leachate in a lagoon
- monitoring the groundwater quality hydro-geologically upslope and downslope of the site.

With the available size of the site and the many years that will be associated with each stage of the development of the final landform, there is ample time available to modify the system if required, and monitoring programs will be sufficient to detect problems on site before they become a potential problem for downstream users.

The average moisture content of municipal waste ranges from about 20 to 45 per cent, with most of the moisture being held in foodstuffs and green waste. Commercial and industrial waste mixed with non-putrescible municipal waste has a moisture content of less than 20 per cent.

The degradation of the organic component of the waste mass produces a small quantity of liquid leachate and gaseous by-products. The leachate produced is partially absorbed into the dry waste mass and partially lost as vapour due to the heat of the biodegradation process. Under these conditions virtually no free liquid is produced.

Due to unavoidable direct rainfall entry over operational areas of the landfill, the volume of liquid within the waste mass increases. The direct entry of rain is expressed as a percentage of the rainfall on the site. Well run sites with excellent surface water controls have limited their annual leachate production to less than 5 per cent of annual rainfall. Poorly run sites where even external runoff water from adjoining catchments has not been excluded have an annual leachate production in excess of 100 per cent of annual rainfall.

Once the moisture content of the waste mass approaches 60 to 70 per cent or so, the waste becomes saturated and any water excess becomes free to move by gravity. Under these conditions, leachate collects at the base of the landfill or above low permeability soil layers within the waste mass and expresses itself in springs around the toe of the landfill or even up the sides of the perimeter batters.

Once leachate does form, it will be directed into a pumping station where leachate can then be returned to the head of the mound where the waste is unsaturated and therefore has the ability to absorb any excess leachate forming at the bottom of the mound. In dry periods, the leachate can be irrigated over previously worked areas to encourage plant growth during the protracted dry season. The leachate can also be used for dust suppression purposes.

This combination of minimizing leachate generation together with very simple and cost effective methods for reinjected or irrigating the leachate have proved successful at many landfills and provide an affordable and environmentally sustainable approach to managing leachate which is usually the biggest environmental impact from a poorly operated facility.

14.8. Maximising Landfill Capacity

As far as is practicable, the capacity of the site to accept waste should be maximised. The utilisation of all the necessary environmental control measures and other infrastructure such as access roads can then be maximised economically.

The maximising of a site's capacity to accept waste usually involves the provision of relatively steep perimeter batters. Although compacted waste can be safely constructed on very steep batters (1H:1V) because of its inherent strength through a range of internal "reinforcing components" (plaster, timber, wire, metal, branches etc.), it has been found that final batter slopes are best designed at about 3H:1V so that a final soil and vegetative cover can be more easily established and maintained. An initial exterior slope of 2.5H:1V has been adopted which will settle over time to 3H:1V.

The upper level of the mounding is usually restricted to about the level of the surrounding topographic high points.

This upper area of the landform should have a minimum final gradient of 5 per cent to encourage surface water runoff, allowing for some inevitable differential settlement of the waste mass over the long term

14.9. Site equipment

An excavator is used to move waste around the site, clear waste out of drains, load soil to be used as daily cover, intermediate or final cover.

A bulldozer is used for both compaction and profiling activities.

If these two pieces of equipment cannot be afforded, then a Tracked Loader can be adopted for these very small landfills.



In addition to these items, a body tip truck is required to be able to move soil around the site and assist with any drain clean-ups (litter removal) and other site haulage activities.

14.10. Summary

The facilities to be provided for Stage 1 would be as follows:

- A 100 m by 100m initial cell (Cell 1) of the proposed ultimate four cell system required for the 30 year development, including associated bulk earthworks and liner system;
- Various buildings are required including a reception/gatekeepers hut, ablution blocks, meeting rooms, storage room, generator building, etc which would be located on the southern area of the site between the access road and the site boundaries.;
- Access roads internal to the site necessary along the north western boundary to reach the head of the catchment at Stage 1
- Areas to allow processing and stockpiling of recyclables. This will increase in importance over time as the community becomes wealthier and as a result the amount of packaging and therefore recycling opportunities increase. These are also to be located in the southern triangle to the south of the main public access road;
- Leachate pipe collection systems and evaporation lagoon;
- Stormwater drainage systems;
- Potable and non-potable water supply;
- Ancillary works such as landscaping, possibly a future weighbridge, lighting and fencing;
- Operating equipment such as a bulldozer, tracked loader, excavator, tip truck.

15. Management of Specific Waste Types

Management of the waste entering the site will be critical for both environmental and personnel safety.

The presence of medical waste observed during the audit confirmed that management of incoming waste needs improvement and the following details set out a possible approach, to be refined during project implementation.

15.1. Summary of Waste Categories

The waste entering the Site may be categorised as follows, with some examples given;

- Acceptable Wastes (General) – general household and commercial waste;
- Acceptable Wastes (but Difficult) – tyres, mattresses;
- Special Wastes (Sometimes Acceptable) – asbestos, liquid waste;
- Prohibited Wastes – radioactive waste.

The first two categories are always accepted, but the second category requires some special management. The third category may be acceptable based on quantities involved, actual waste characteristics and so on, and is decided on a case by case basis. Prohibited wastes are never allowed into the Site.

It is critical that all loads are inspected when they arrive at the Site gate or any future transfer station in the collection system.

15.2. Acceptable Wastes (General)

The following general wastes will be accepted at the Site;

- domestic solid waste, as collected by city or private vehicles on a regular basis;
- acceptable commercial and industrial waste regularly collected by contractors;
- garden waste (i.e. green waste or yard waste) that may or may not be collected separately to municipal waste;
- inert waste, i.e. construction and demolition debris including concrete, timber, masonry, bricks, etc. These should be stored separately as they can be reused for gas collection blankets, etc.

15.3. Difficult Wastes (but always Acceptable)

Difficult wastes are those wastes that are allowed to be tipped at the Site but require special treatment to ensure that the best compaction/disposal is achieved. This class does not include hazardous or dangerous wastes. See **Appendix I – Difficult Waste for details**.

- Tyres;
- Mattresses;
- Whitegoods (fridges, freezers or stoves);
- Car bodies;

- Drums.

15.4. Special Wastes (sometimes Acceptable)

These are other wastes that may be accepted on Site, it will be determined on case-by-case basis. Some hazardous and dangerous waste might be included in this category as well. More details will be provided on how to manage these materials during project implementation, such as;

- Asbestos;
- medical waste, including "sharps";
- dead animals;
- pathogenic wastes;
- "dry" sludges, such as treatment plant sludges;
- low level radioactive waste;
- liquid waste, including paints and thinners;
- toxic substances, such as acids and biocides (pesticides and herbicides); and
- contaminated soil.

See **Appendix J – Special Wastes** for details.

15.5. Prohibited Wastes

Items which are not accepted in the Site includes:

- hot loads, greater than 50°C in temperature;
- pressure cylinders e.g. Condemned gas cylinders, fire extinguishers;
- recyclables, except to the recycling area, such as greenwaste, bulk metals or reusable demolition waste;
- large volumes of liquid waste;
- radioactive waste;
- large containers which cannot be crushed; and
- dangerous goods, such as reactive chemicals, explosives including unexploded bombs and so on. Dangerous goods are those wastes that can affect a person's health or the environment. Some wastes appear to be safe when delivered to the Site, however it could react with air, water or other waste to form a dangerous material when it was tipped. Typical dangerous goods include;
 - Chemical wastes which can react to form dangerous gasses, liquids or solids. Chemical wastes can be either liquid or solid.

- Radioactive wastes. These can come from hospitals, universities, research institutes and private companies.
- Liquid wastes can be dangerous. These include oils, pesticides, solvents, paints, etc.
- Asbestos (can be safe if correctly packaged, but is dangerous in dry or powdery form).
- Medical waste (may be safe if autoclaved or pre-treated in some other manner, but very dangerous if containing untreated used sharps and syringes).

There are many dangerous goods that can be delivered to a Site, and Site staff must be trained to exercise extreme caution when dealing with these wastes. An Operations Manual will need to be developed prior to operating the new landfill.

15.6. Pathogenic and Medical Waste

This material represents a very small part of the total waste stream, but is particularly dangerous to workers and scavengers. Therefore it needs to be addressed in detail during project implementation.

Local hospitals have incinerators and reportedly have a waste segregation policy in place. The infectious material includes general domestic waste which has come in contact with infectious material such as cleaning equipment, as well as sharps. The simple, but effective segregation procedure should ensure that the most dangerous components, namely the sharps and infectious material, are sent to the incinerator on site rather than mixed with the domestic waste. This reported segregation activity has not been confirmed, but will be reviewed during the next stage of the project implementation.

Incinerators at the hospitals are reportedly not fully functional and the World Bank is attempting to assist the hospitals in upgrading these items. This will be reviewed during project implementation.

Various local small medical facilities, such as medical clinics, have inadequate facilities to correctly handle all their special waste. This has been confirmed by some medical wastes appearing in the waste dump locally.

The main issue of concern is sharps (needles, scalpels). Assuming that incineration is not available, these should be managed by either:

- placing in a puncture proof container, disinfected and co-disposed with waste in a dedicated cell at the Site, or
- destroying by burning in dedicated cardboard boxes fuelled by petrol or in special desk-top electric incinerators, for example. This is usually done at the Site of waste generation.

The key issue is that all medical facilities must segregate their waste at source prior to collection. That will ensure that only small quantities of the dangerous wastes are generated for special handling.

- Red bag for infectious waste,

Integrated SWM Plan

- Black bag for general waste, and
- Yellow puncture proof containers for sharps
- Sometimes Orange for radioactive waste

The ultimate solution is to require medical waste incinerators at the various institutions. Ash residual could be safely co-disposed with the general waste at the landfill. The general requirements for a mediwaste incinerator are that the temperature should be over 1 200° Celsius and have a residence time of 2 seconds. However, the cost would be prohibitive for small facilities.

Due to local cost constraints, a dedicated disposal area at the Site for pre-treated medical and other special wastes will need to be considered at this stage. An alternative is autoclaving the hospital waste either at source or centrally at the ISWM site.

In summary, infectious waste should be disinfected at the hospital or medical clinic and then deposited in a dedicated location within the landfill cell, along with household and other hazardous waste.

More options will be developed and refined for managing these wastes. The exceptions are the larger hospitals which have their own waste incinerators and adequate segregation procedures in place.

For Sorsogon city, wastes from hospitals, also referred to as Health Care Wastes (HCWs), pose danger to the health of personnel in charge of waste collection as well as the people in the community that is why existing laws require special handling for this type of wastes. Example of HCWs include sharps such as needles, used gauzes, intravenous bags, amputated body parts, sampling vials, mercury thermometer, etc. Based on RA 6969, these wastes are considered hazardous and require special handling, treatment, and disposal. Under the City SWM Ordinance, the main responsibility in the collection, transportation, and disposal of HCWs lies with the health care facility which generates the wastes. (Section 11 c.2., City Ordinance No. 007 series of 2005) However, based on current practices, the City LGU collects limited type of disinfected HCWs from hospitals such as injection plunger, IV bags, and gauzes as part of its support to major health care facilities in the City.

The most common method used by health care facilities to handle HCWs is disinfection. Disinfectant is diluted in water and applied on wastes prior to its collection. Another method used is by storing HCWs into septic vaults. With this method, a concrete underground cellar or vault is used as temporary containment facility for HCWs. Septic vault is usually utilized to contain used needles since these wastes are deemed dangerous for waste collectors. Some hospitals subject HCWs into sterilization through autoclaving in which HCWs are placed in a stainless steel tube or silo and is steamed to eliminate pathogenic bacteria. For pathological wastes such as amputated body parts and placenta, these are send to the family of the patients for proper disposition.

Despite aforementioned methods used by hospitals, incidence of pathological wastes such as amputated body parts mixed in the collected wastes from hospitals and also garbage collectors being punctured by sharp objects are reported from time to time. Hospitals are regularly advised to refrain from mixing untreated HCWs with ordinary solid wastes. To facilitate waste segregation, hospitals and clinics are required to provide a separate bin for infectious wastes within their premises prior to the issuance of CENRO Certification and business permit.

15.7. Household Hazardous Waste

The waste inspections identified only a very small quantity of household hazardous waste in the waste streams, such as used fluorescent tubes. Following the Information and Education Campaign and possible implementation of basic waste segregation, all household hazardous waste should be deposited in a dedicated cell within the landfill.

This dedicated portion of the cell would also be used to accept other appropriate hazardous waste. The cell would usually have an operational life of only six months before it is then covered with clay soil, and an adjacent clay trench constructed within the overall cell.

In Sorsogon City, the household Hazardous wastes are managed as described. Special wastes are generated from households, commercial, institutional and industrial sectors. This waste category includes broken fluorescent lamps, paint and thinner cans, aerosol spray cans, electronic wastes and health care wastes. Since segregation at source is not yet fully practised, special wastes end up being integrated in the waste stream being collected by the City Government.

In the case of Sorsogon Electric Cooperative (SORECO) II and Energy Development Corporation- Bacman Geothermal Production Field (EDC-BGPF), generated hazardous wastes are temporarily kept in storage facilities. Final treatment and disposal is done by commissioning the services of EMB-accredited Treatment, Storage, and Disposal (TSD) Facilities usually operating outside of the Bicol Region.

16. Climate Change Issues

Landfills contribute to the emission of methane once the biochemical reactions are stabilised and the organic fraction is broken down. However, reduction of methane emissions at urban landfills may not be cost-effective given the small waste quantities involved.

Locally the main effect of climate change on Solid Waste Management will be hotter drier summers, more intense rainfall events in the wet season and possibly more frequent/more intense extreme weather events.

The hotter and drier summers means that grass and other vegetation planted on previously worked areas of the controlled landfill mound may die due to lack of water and heat stress. This will be overcome by a conscious plan to collect and pump leachate over the vegetation to act as an irrigant. This has been done successfully at many other controlled landfills and Controlled Landfills.

The more extreme wet weather events can be managed at the controlled landfill by ensuring that the external batters are protected against erosion resulting from the higher rainfall intensities.

The master drainage infrastructure will be sized to account for the higher rain fall intensities to prevent stormwater runoff entering the operating cells and associated recycling areas and stockpiles.

A further effect from the more intense storms will be a greater amount of debris damage to be managed at the Solid Waste Management facility. This will be managed by using the chipper to be purchased in the future to produce valuable products from any debris including any branches and trees which are damaged during the more violent weather activities.

Alternatively a pit burner can be constructed at minimal cost to manage the additional tree and construction timber waste coming to the landfill after the storm events.

The time scales for climate change and waste management are similar. For instance, landfill sites can be operational for decades and still remain active for decades following their closure. Therefore, there is a need to consider potential changes in waste management over significant timescales and respond appropriately. In the Philippines, the main effect of climate change on SWM will be hotter drier summers, more intense rainfall events in the wet season and possibly more frequent/more intense extreme weather events. It is projected that the mean change in temperature increase would be 0.9 °C to 1.1 °C¹ and change in rainfall pattern would be -0.5% to 17.4% by 2020².

The rainfall and temperature can cause critical impact in each stage of ISWM such as waste collection, transportation and final disposal. The summary of impact of climate change across various stages of ISWM is discussed in **Table 16-1**.

Global Climate Risk Index 2015, Germanwatch¹

²National Framework Strategy on Climate Change , 2010 - 2022

■ **Table 16-1 Climate Change Impacts on ISWM**

ISWM Activity	Climate change variable	Impact
Waste collection	Rainfall increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increases moisture content and density of the solid waste to be collected. Damages collection bins/facility Washes out solid wastes washed along with storm water thereby decreasing the collection efficiency.
	Temperature increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increases decomposition rate of solid wastes, resulting in insect infections and bad odour. Damages collection bins/facility Demands frequent waste collection from the collection centres. Reduces productivity of the collection workers.
	Storms/wind flow increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increases incidences of windblown litter. Injures collection works due to windblown flying objects.
Transport	Rainfall increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disrupts waste transfer due to flooding in collection centres, roads and landfill sites. Increases weight of waste to be transferred due to increase in moisture content of the same.
	Temperature increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increases frequency of waste collection to avoid rapid decomposition at the collection centre. Increases heat stress to the staff.
Final disposal	Rainfall increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Causes flooding of landfill sites, buildings, weighbridges, etc. Alters the site hydrology. Increases leachate generation. Increases erosion and slope stability risks.
	Temperature increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alters the waste decomposition rate. Reduces productivity of outdoor workers. Affects site infrastructures due to heat stress. Increases stress on vegetation in site premises.
	Storms/wind flow increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damages the site infrastructure such as buildings, offices, etc. due to high wind speed Increases probability of dispersion of odour, infections, etc.

The consideration of adaption and mitigation measures at each stage of the ISWM system is an effective way to fight against the climate change impacts. The general climate change-related adaptation measures taken into consideration in planning the ISWM with the final controlled landfill disposal are provided in **Table 16-2** .

■ **Table 16-2 Climate change adaptations/mitigation steps**

No.	Project stage	Climate change adaptation/mitigation steps
1	Definition of the project scope	Impacts of climate change variables on ISWM project taken into consideration
2	Assessment of project feasibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climate threats, vulnerabilities, impacts to solid waste collection, transport and disposal facilities assessed Alternate options and mitigation measures identified
3	Project design	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Landfill properly sited away from floodplains, wetlands or areas with high water tables

No.	Project stage	Climate change adaptation/mitigation steps
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Landfill site kept away from the drinking water supply sources • Design standards considered to strengthen the containment walls to accommodate future high winds • Water catchment systems designed that can keep pace with the projected rainfall patterns • Extreme event evacuation plan prepared
4	Construction, operation and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Financial and technical resources considered assuming more frequent maintenance and repairs • Plans to prevent the erosion of landfill slopes, covers and roads into and around the landfills prepared • Storm water catchment systems designed to ensure proper function
5	Monitoring and control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regular inspection of the water catchment systems and the containment walls, particularly after extreme rains or storm events • Regular monitoring of the landfill site for its ground water table and possibility of contamination

Overall the impacts of climate change on the project infrastructure will be assessed, but initial indications are that they will be readily manageable. Thus, the overall impacts of climate change on the ISWM infrastructure will be assessed and adaptation measures will be considered during the design and implementation phase of the proposed ISWM.

17. Public-Private-Partnership (PPP) Opportunities

17.1. Background

Any privatisation contracts requiring extensive capital injection by the operator must be at least 5 years in duration in case of equipment purchase but 10 years or more in case of longer life assets, to allow amortisation of the capital cost, such as providing a new waste compactor collection fleet. Alternatively, the City could undertake borrowing for capital assets itself using the same time length as above but for its own loan amortization. Regarding privatization of collection activities, while it is possible in the long term, it would not be a high priority for the short term given that it would be difficult to attract companies into Sorsogon who would be capable of making significant efficiency gains over current municipal operations.

At present, individuals, NGOs or commercial companies are undertaking recycling activities. So there is little PPP opportunity for traditional recycling, unless at a very large scale such as adopting centralised composting or development of a mechanised material recovery facility.

The construction of a new sanitary landfill represents the most promising component of solid waste management for involvement of a private operator. Based on inspection of the City's existing landfill, involvement of an experienced and reputable operator, could lead to major improvements in existing practices in technical and cost efficiency, environmental and safety and interface with collection operations. Inspection of a nearby City landfill funded by the EU but operated by city revealed large gaps with international practice in both design and operation.

Given the relatively small size and low technology approach recommended for this project, management of the landfill would not represent a major commitment of a major Philippine based landfill operator. The operator would be involved in both construction management of the new landfill and annual operations. While there would need to be a service fee for construction management, during operations payment would usually be on a per ton or monthly fixed fee basis, with operational performance style specifications setting out recycling, environmental and operational criteria. In that case, the City would change to becoming a regulator rather than an operator. Given its importance to the City of the new landfill design, construction and operation, RETA 8566 will focus on a private landfill management contractor as the subject of its pre-feasibility study.

Another option for private sector involvement may be a composting or mulching scheme for greenwaste. Whilst a full scale centralised composting scheme for food scraps recovered from comingled waste is unlikely to be recommended for reasons listed elsewhere in this report, a composting scheme could be established in partnership with local agricultural companies. Such a public private partnership would require a private agricultural company agreeing to take and pay for the compost generated.

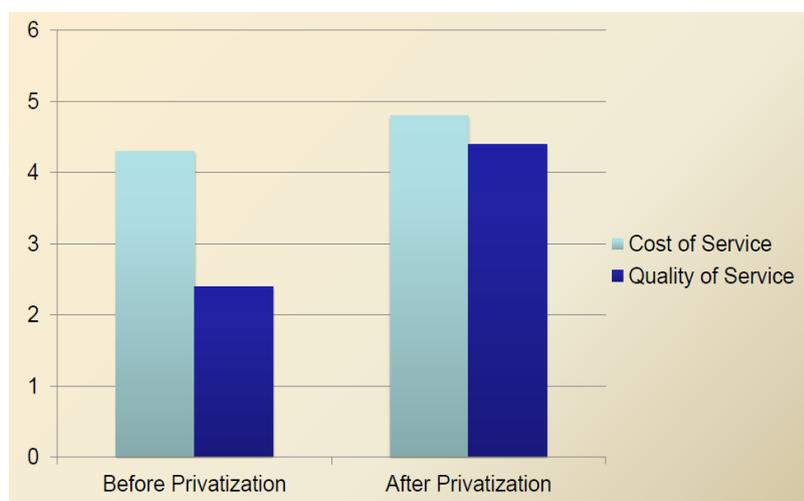
Even more critically than the payment agreement, there will be a need for the private company to agree to avoid any form of litigation against the City if the compost contains foreign objects such as glass, plastic or metal residues or other contaminants. Legal cases against the suppliers of contaminated compost have resulted in many plants closing in Europe and America.

These and other options for private sector involvement, particularly based on performance contracting, will be investigated during this project.

Overall, if the city is interested in seeking greater private sector involvement, it can be sought on a non-commitment basis. This means that the city can seek tenders for one or more components of their waste management services and compare the offers. In any case, it is likely that the collection, recycling, and landfill aspects will be undertaken under different arrangements, contractual or otherwise.

17.2. Value for Money Concept

A key aspect that must be presented to the community is that privatisation does not necessarily lead to lower up-front fees or prices. The key factor is the “Value for Money” assessment wherein the service quality improves but the cost increases, but the cost does not increase as much (to reach the better level of service) if the old cost structure was simply extrapolated. The cost per ton of waste of collected reduces but the overall cost increases for example. A Value for Money analysis will be undertaken as part of the Pre-Feasibility Study for Landfill Operations



■ Figure 17.1 – Quality of Service = Value for Money

17.3. Modality Options for Privatisation

17.3.1. Service Contract

These delegate particular operations and maintenance (O&M) functions to a private operator for a short period of time (one to two years) in return for a specified fee. The focus of this model is on training as the time period is too short to have a major impact on facility operation and service delivery. These could be appropriate for operating a Controlled Landfill or collection services if the scale of the operation is sufficient.

17.3.2. Management Contracts

Management contracts allocate responsibility to a private operator for the full range of O&M decisions, typically for three to five years, or longer. The private operator is paid a fee, which may sometimes be linked to performance. It could be appropriate for operating a landfill if the scale of the operation is sufficient.

17.3.3. Concession Contracts

These grant a private operator the right to exploit a given service for a fixed period of time (ranging from 15 to 30 years), assuming full commercial risks and responsibility for a specified program of new fixed investments. A formula is set for tariffs to be collected by the operator, to cover the full cost of running the service and capital expenditure.

Provision is made to renegotiate the tariff formula to reflect changing circumstances throughout the long life of the contract.

These contracts are only appropriate for large landfill operations, a major collection service or perhaps for a very large mechanised MRF (Municipal Waste Facility). This is not the present situation in the city, but may become the case in the future.

17.3.4. Build Operate Transfer (BOT) contracts

BOT contracts give the responsibility to a private operator (or consortium) both to finance and construct an infrastructure facility and to operate and maintain it for a specified period of time. At the end of an agreed period, ownership of the facility is transferred to the government at a symbolic cost.

The private operator retains all the revenue from operating the facility for the period of the contract, to pay for the capital and operating expenditure. This revenue stream typically consists of fees paid by the public sector user and commercial operators.

These contracts are only appropriate for large landfill operations, a major landfill or perhaps for a very large mechanised MRF (Municipal Waste Facility). This is not the present situation in the city, but may become the case in the future.

17.4. Summary Table of Options

■ Table 17-1 Summary Table of Options

Service Contracts	Management Contracts	Concession	BOT/BOOT
Promotes competition when contracts are bid. Contracts can be re-tendered every 1-5 years.	Promotes competition when contracts are bid. Contracts can be re-tendered every 3-7 years.	Takes over management of operations from government, but concession term (15 to 30 years) must allow return on capital.	Takes over management of operations from government, but concession term must allow return on capital. (15 to 30 years)
If contract fails, risk is relatively low.	Can improve service while retaining public ownership.	Relieves government of need to fund investment.	Full responsibility for operations, capital raising and investment goes to private sector.
Duration - if problems with contract — can easily re-tender.	Potential first step to concession contract.	Full responsibility for operations, capital raising and investment goes to private sector.	Potentially large improvements in operating efficiency of assets.
Easy/Simple contractual form.	Potential for setting performance standards (with incentives to achieve standards).	Potentially large improvements in operating efficiency.	Mobilises private finance for new investments. Addresses funding shortfall
Potential starting point for private sector participation.	Reduced risks to government and contractor.	Full private sector incentives across utility.	Full private sector incentives across utility.
Can increase utility's focus on core business	Can revert to in-house management or contract, may be re-tendered if problems arise.	Attractive to private financial institutions provided	Attractive to private financial institutions.
Potential for efficiency gains in the area covered by contract	Potential for utility to bring in competition.	Contracts are complex. Need parity in negotiating strength to achieve fair outcome.	Contracts are complex. Need parity in negotiating strength to achieve fair outcome.

17.5. Suitable Aspects for Privatisation Locally

17.5.1. Waste Segregation and Recovery

Waste segregation is the sole purvey of the waste generator, be it a household, institution or a commercial operation. Therefore there is no role for privatisation in waste segregation, apart from perhaps an educational role in encouraging waste generator compliance or perhaps funding the provision of separate bins for the various waste streams.

Waste recovery is already happening in the Municipality at the household and waste generator level. In the household, recyclables are generally being recovered, particularly items such as aluminium and glass. There is no role for external privatisation of these roles apart from perhaps a private involvement in the necessary education campaigns to encourage segregation and materials recovery at source.

Overall, the possible role for the private sector in this phase of ISWM is opportunistic and not commercial.

17.5.2. Collection

After gaining experience in this aspect of waste management, the city may consider privatizing the collection system in medium to long term through the most beneficial modality after thorough study.

The city has recently committed to the purchase of more trucks and remains committed in the short term to publically operated collection services.

17.5.3. Recycling/Composting

The City is encouraging and assisting its barangays establish their Materials Recovery facilities to further promote waste diversion. These MRFs can be tied thru a contract to operating private junkshops in the city in the recovery and trading of recyclables. However the basic operation will remain publically funded even though the operation is performed by a team of private sector citizens who share the public funds to operate a private cooperate effectively who share in the produce sales and recyclable sales, in addition to sharing the salary provided by the city.

It is unlikely these Barangay MRFs will move further along the privatisation spectrum.

17.5.4. Disposal

The proposed controlled landfill can be under private management with a construction management phase and/or an operations phase.

The Prefeasibility Study (informed by market sounding from selected landfill operators) will also study options including technical advisory, nonfinancial management control and full fixed fee for all costs.

17.6. Adopted Approach

At this point in time, the City will continue to operate the major elements of waste management including collection, processing and waste disposal, with technical support from a private operator. The private landfill operator may just provide technical support through design, take direct management control, or alternatively run the whole landfill operation for fixed fee. The essential objective is an international style controlled landfill standard of operation.

18. Information, Education and Communication Campaign

18.1. Introduction

The ISWM Plan must address sustainability issues and not just engineering interventions. So an Information, Education and Communication (IEC) Campaign is essential to upskill and educate the community, city and agency staff and civil society on many aspects of ISWM, ranging from health and pollution impacts to waste minimisation and segregation benefits in the future.

It is critical to engage with the community and civil society to bring about a better understanding of the key waste management issues relating to the environmental and health impacts of poor waste management, waste avoidance, minimisation, reuse, recycling, household composting and the increasing need in the future for waste segregation, especially green waste. In summary, it may involve items such as the following:

- Household, community and school meetings involved;
- Literature and pamphlet content to be developed based on existing sources;
- Organize activities integrated with programs in schools, cultural and other venues;
- Organize thematic seminars noting the current state of the environment so that there are specific activities designed to meet the IEC objectives;
- Training will eventually need to extend to the City residents generally and ISWM staff specifically.

In detail, the IEC will need to address stakeholders and issues such as the following as a minimum:

- The community on waste minimisation, reuse and recycling;
- The community on using food scraps for animal feed or home/commune composting;
- The community on the impacts of illegal dumping and littering;
- City staff, waste pickers, site workers, equipment operators and so on for general controlled landfill recycling and disposal operations;
- The community and city staff on segregating waste as it may be required in the future
- Any waste pickers educated on the risks and hazards of being exposed to waste and need for wearing suitable Personal Protective Equipment (PPE);
- Hospital and medical centre personnel on segregation of medical waste;
- The cost implications of providing a higher service standard for both collection and disposal activities.

There is plenty of ready-made literature, and training materials, that can be used and would be available through the multi-lateral donors and International nongovernment organizations (INGOs). For example, a specific education component would be household waste segregation and household based composting and a pilot scheme could be established in one Barangay. This will require protracted assistance from

training organisations, such as a local NGO. Usually such schemes are run by a local NGO with local contacts and a vested interest in the sustainability of the outcome.

Some possible options are listed in the **Table 18.1 – Typical IEC Components** below:

Table 18-1 Typical IEC Components

Item	Issues	Approach
Environmental Management	Burning garbage causes air pollution and health risks	Explain the environmental damage caused by garbage fires
Environmental Management	Illegal disposal of garbage into creeks, rivers and vacant lots	Explain the environmental damage caused by illegal garbage dumping and littering, and the prosecution liability.
Waste segregation	Essential if mechanised recycling and composting schemes are to be efficient, but costly to have the necessary different receptacles and collection services.	Explain how to do this. Start at Household. level if segregation is desired.
Waste minimization	Purchasing products with the least amount of packaging	Education on benefits of less cost of collection and wasted materials and landfill space consumed
Waste Toxicity	Reduce toxicity of products purchased and segregate hazardous waste for separate collection and disposal	Education on alternatives to certain chemicals, e.g. natural toilet cleaners
Reuse	Reusing containers, such as bottles	Education on benefits as per packaging reduction and other sources
Recycling	Recycling containers, such as plastic bags for garbage containers	Education on benefits as per the above. Also need to market en masse for better prices (e.g. plastics and glass) and also obtain market access e.g. for sale of tin cans
Recycling	Drop off centres for selected items	Consider a centralized system for whitegoods, garden or green waste, hazardous waste, etc
Organic reuse composting	Do it at Household?	Training on methods and equipment required. Market development for local product. Also consider vermiculture? Encourage feeding of domestic animals
Greenwaste	How to manage yard and tree clippings	Chipper needed at the landfill in future. Chipping for mulch for composting is also an option
Privatisation	Community concerns about cost and reliability/level of service	Community awareness on Value for Money concept, supported by success stories such as Herat.

The benefits will include:

- Compliance with local regulations;
- Community educated about the socio-environmental impacts of poor waste management;
- Community more willing to pay for better service;
- Enhanced recyclable recovery rates. This will be incremental initially and then a major increase when greenwaste and construction and demolition waste are recycled in future years;
- Educated community on waste minimisation and the 3Rs (Reduce, reuse and recycle) including household composting where appropriate.

It has been mentioned in previous studies that the successful implementation of any solid waste management strategy would rely both on an increase in awareness of solid waste management issues and the related firm commitment to resolve waste management issues among the key stakeholders.

These stakeholders include among others, non-government organisations involved in environmental concerns, junk dealers, professional organisations, local government officials (Neighbourhood and municipal/provincial) national government agencies and the industry sector.

Another equally important factor to the strategy is the training aspect for the identified stakeholders on the elements of a solid waste management system and the specific environmental concerns.

18.2. Possible Community Training Elements

The following items should be considered when developing the detailed training and education program on the ISWM program component.

■ Table 18-2 Typical Training Components

Item	Issues	Household/Neighbourhood	Municipality/Province
Environmental Management	Burning garbage causes air pollution and health risks	Explain the environmental damage caused by open garbage fires	Ordinances
Environmental Management	Illegal disposal of garbage into drains, rivers and vacant lots	Explain the environmental damage caused by garbage dumping	Ordinances
Waste segregation	Essential if recycling and composting schemes are to be efficient, but costly to have the necessary different receptacles and collection services.	How to do this. Start at Neighbourhood and Household. Possibly use Neighbourhood eco-aides to collect compostables and recyclables with only one Municipality pick-up service.	Legislation requires segregation
Waste minimisation	Purchasing products with least amount of packaging	Education on benefits of less cost of collection and wasted materials and landfill space consumed	Container Deposits
Waste Toxicity	Reduce toxicity of products purchased	Education on alternatives to certain chemicals, e.g. natural toilet cleaners	Legislation
Reuse	Reusing containers, such as bottles	Education on benefits as per packaging reduction and other sources	Legislation
Recycling	Recycling containers, such as plastic bags for garbage containers	Education on benefits as per the above. Also need to market en-masse for better prices (e.g. plastics and glass) and also obtain market access e.g. for sale of tin cans	National recycling market studies
Recycling	Drop off centres for selected items	Consider a centralised system for whitegoods, garden or green waste, hazardous waste, etc	
Composting	Do it at Household or Neighbourhood levels?	Training on methods and equipment required. Market development for Neighbourhood product. Start at Neighbourhood and then go to Household? Also consider vermiculture?	Establish sustainable markets for compost
Greenwaste	How to manage yard and tree clippings	Chippers at Neighbourhood level as input to composting perhaps. Chipping for mulch not composting is also an option	Can the chipper be funded?

Items required will include the following, but the full list of requirements will have to be developed in consultation with the training and education specialists, as well as the Municipality participants;

- primers (why bother segregating, recycling, etc),
- facts sheets (how to compost and what to look for when operating a compost)
- presentation material for our specialists to “train the trainers” such as NGO’s, Neighbourhood officials, etc. to roll out the program to the community
- presentation material for the “trainers” to use at the actual training and education at the future Neighbourhood meetings or household meetings, NGO meetings, etc.

Much of this material has already been produced by various donor projects and other campaigns, ready for implementation of the training.

The recommended approach is the “train the trainers” methodology, in which nominated person swill be identified to roll out the full information and education program.

A second element will be introducing educational material into the school curriculum. This is a longer-term issue that will require support at Provincial or National level prior to implementation.

18.2.1. Operator Training

In addition to community training on awareness issues such as recycling and composting, there is a need to train the site operators in how to run a Controlled Landfill. This would usually be undertaken using the Operations Manual SOP and EMP SOP in a mixture of classroom and on-site classes. These SOPs would form the entire package of training materials required for this activity.

A private entity will be retained to provide this training and operational management based on their designs and operations manuals.

18.3. Possible Communications Strategy Elements

18.3.1. Institutional responsibility

The primary entity for a social marketing campaign should be the Municipality Administration as it has a direct link with solid waste management service delivery through the Clean and Green department. Other organisations can play an important supporting role however solid waste is not their mainstream responsibility.

This department would be the information hub for everything to do with solid waste: they must know who the recyclers are, what they are doing, who to contact, not just so they can give advice to the community but so they can connect with recyclers, composters, community groups, and waste organisations to participate in key events.

Given that community awareness needs to take place at times which are suitable for the community, the Department and others implementing awareness activities need transport and other resources to get to the community and need support to work out of normal business hours – typically the weekend and evening.

Based on the analysis of behaviors, institutions and communication channels, the approach for improving waste behavior is through four main methods: television spots, community outreach, schools program, and general demand based awareness.

18.3.2. Mass media awareness through television spots

These would be prime time advertisements to increase sensitivity and change attitudes about socially unacceptable waste behavior such as littering and dumping. These spots will start people thinking about how their behavior is affecting others such as neighbours, or people downstream (i.e. actions have consequences) and how rubbish does not go away just because it is thrown away.

A prominent local or National personality would be featured as a way to attract attention and importance. These spots would be a high priority and can be started early in the project. Although they are targeting residents through local media, the spill over into other urban centres and rural areas will not be wasted as the messages will be relevant for those living in other areas or for people who come to the Municipality from outside areas.

18.3.3. Community outreach through contracted NGOs

Depending on the formal recycling proposed, awareness would target residents to increase knowledge and skills in how to separate and sort waste and what waste should be recycled, as well as waste minimisation. An NGO could be contracted for this outreach and to work closely with local leaders. This would include demonstrations, advice and information together with materials such as posters in suco and aldeia offices, stickers, and leaflets explaining any waste separation required and how to do it.

Local offices should have posters on the wall for other issues so they could be a place where solid waste posters, and especially recycling posters or waste minimisation information is available. Local leaders could also have these materials for display (sometimes at their own home). Many of the existing posters are old and it is difficult to know the impact but new instructional posters e.g. how and what to recycle and possibly some motivational posters, should have an impact.

An informational video could also be developed to show how to separate waste – particularly if the separation is complicated. This video could be made available through DVDs and electronic file so it is playable on mobile phones in the suco office or at home.

The Waste Management Department would write a Terms of Reference for this and supervise the NGO.

18.3.4. Schools program

Given that youth are the future adults, they are already involved in rubbish disposal, they can be influenced by information and can carry that knowledge back to their homes, and they are a growing section of the urban population, schools and school children are targeted for a special program.

Children are expected to do some simple critical analysis in both natural sciences and social sciences. The curriculum should be continuous so even Grade 1 children learn about waste management issues and this is carried through other grades at different levels.

For primary schools awareness would be through visits, talks, demonstrations, and action games by a contracted NGO, together with materials that support the new school curriculum e.g. posters, stickers, information packs.

For secondary schools, the emphasis would be on school talks and provision of reference material for student research and assignments.

Specific materials should be developed which are appropriate locally.

Additional activities could include school competitions within the urban areas e.g. art competitions which link art with rubbish themes (the artwork is then made into a calendar, providing 12 months of waste messages); sponsorship of a writing or poem competition about waste and the environment to support literacy; song competitions; video competitions (e.g. using a mobile phone camera); fashion event. Publicising of winners through mass media also brings attention to solid waste issues.

18.3.5. General awareness

General community awareness would be provided by the SWM Department on a demand basis and could include talks to businesses and community groups, radio/TV shows and panels, newspaper articles etc. Special events could be added such as organising a show on recycled art; entertainment around World Environment Day (June 6); competitions around International Recycling Day (May 17). The Department could also develop special campaigns as needed such as plastic bag reduction (minimising at point of sale through awareness of both customer and teller, use of green/reusable bags). Where possible the Department should bring in the particular knowledge of specialists such as composters, recycling companies, collection service managers.

18.4. Communications Approach

As frontline staff interacting with the community on a daily basis, waste collectors (both contractors and staff) should also have basic training in waste: how waste breaks down, the collection service, what is recyclable, who is recycling etc. This could be combined with health and safety training.

A short course will need to be developed which should be delivered twice per year and updated accordingly.

Table 18-3 Communication Methods Options

	Behaviour change method	Informative method
Mass media	Television advertisements Short informational videos on key themes	Television interview, panels, news articles Radio talk back, radio panel Newspaper article
Community Outreach - Key informants	Training of community leaders (direct talk, informational video, leaflet, posters)	Other briefings e.g. government (direct talk, PowerPoint, informational video, leaflet)
Community meetings	community meetings (demonstration, informational video, leaflet, posters)	Interest group meetings e.g. businesses; women's groups (PowerPoint, demonstration, informational video, leaflet, poster)
Schools	Primary school talks, demonstrations, games (video, poster, leaflets, guide) Secondary school talks, information pack (video, posters, fact sheets) Teacher training	Competitions School magazine
Other	Training of waste collectors (video, demonstration)	

18.5. Delivery

A professional approach is important for effective communications, and using a local company also provides opportunity for employment and skills development, while at the same time developing content which is relatable to the majority of the target audience.

New materials must be developed and old ones updated to be tailored to the local situation and the use of materials and approaches simply copied from other countries avoided. There is a risk that the messages miss their target and are ineffective unless they are carefully researched and developed.

School materials may be developed by NGOs and specialist education staff or by a communications company. This will require Regional or National inputs.

Change champions and respected leaders can be effective at influencing attitudes and behaviour. However, there is a need to choose carefully those who model good behaviour, not those that are promoting a certain cause then demonstrate the opposite behaviour. A spokesperson should be chosen not just for their fame but also for their personal commitment to the environment.

Change champions should also be selected closer to the time of implementation and service change, as popular public figures may change. It is critical to have a popular figure, even if that person wishes to charge for their services, to attract people to various events and bring attention to the campaign.

18.6. Coordination

It is critical that the SWM staff coordinate with other agencies involved broadly in solid waste management, and one such opportunity is through a new ISWM Committee and Working Group. This would be a way to coordinate with other departments and ministries, DENR, EMB, civil society, NGOs, and so on. Other organisations may be included in the committee/working group and from the private sector and possibly recyclers.

18.7. Monitoring

How community awareness is carried out has a potential wider implication for further awareness in other Municipalities. Therefore it is important that both the method and impact of the awareness is monitored. A few simple key indicators should be developed which could be used on annual basis to monitor changes in waste behaviour. These could include recycling volumes, littering and problem dumping area observations (photographed annually), surveys on attitudes to waste and disposal behaviour, attendance at public events, recall on littering/dumping/recycling messages.

18.8. Proposed IEC Content and Delivery

The above sections provide an overview of the possible content and delivery approaches,

Current IEC efforts on solid waste management involve the conduct of lectures, seminars, training workshop, radio guestings, and group dialogues with barangays and schools. ESWM Orientation is also given to business owners prior to the issuance of City ENRO Certification which is a prerequisite for Business Permit.

An IEC unit under City ENRO coordinates and spearheads the conduct of information dissemination. This unit is composed of job order personnel trained by CENRO regular staff to communicate basic relevant information on solid waste management. Topics being discussed include the basic principles of solid waste management, salient features of RA 9003, City SWM Ordinance, and paper briquette-making. Experts in paper and plastic craft recycling are sometimes invited to serve as resource persons in trainings organized by the City LGU. To supplement the lectures being conducted, flyers, pamphlets, and posters containing information on proper waste segregation and management are being distributed during the lectures or are given to clients and interested people.

Despite these efforts, much is still needed to be done to improve the IEC program of the City LGU. Close examination of IEC campaigns of the City will show that much emphasis is given on theory and concepts of waste management which fail to connect with the audience, especially on ordinary people. Evidence for this is still the wide spread non-practice of waste segregation at source and presence of litters as well as waste dumps in streets.

There is a need to expand IEC topics to include skills training on composting, fine craft-making, and other practical recycling techniques in order to make waste management more in touch to the people's needs. There is also a need to diversify the IEC program by utilizing other media platforms such as TV, radio, and even internet to reach wider audience. To ensure continuity, IEC teams must be established in barangays and schools.

The DepEd, DTI, DENR, Sorsogon City Consumers Association (SORCASS), and City ENRO will work together to come up with comprehensive IEC modules which will be used in information dissemination. The modules will cover the theoretical concepts and practical applications of source reduction and ecological solid waste management. The modules will be designed in such a way that it can be used to wide variety of audience and can be integrated in school curricula from elementary to college level.

For an effective IEC program, the LGU must be able to communicate clearly the nature and objectives of source reduction program and how the stakeholders can participate in it. The message must be concise, readable, and articulated in the vernacular or English in order to facilitate understanding. The program will be comprehensive in a sense that it will utilize major broadcast media platforms in disseminating information such as:

■ **Table 18-4 Major broadcast media platforms**

PRINT	Newspaper advisories, flyers, leaflets, posters,
RADIO	Audio infomercials
TELEVISION	Video infomercials
INTERNET	LGU official websites, social-networking sites, blogs

The purpose of using different media platforms in the IEC program is primarily to be able to spread correct information to wider audience as much as possible. It has been known that broadcast media is one of the major sources of local information. If the LGU is able to utilize media to communicate its message, more people will be reached as compared to relying on lectures and seminars. The IEC program must be sustained long enough to sensitize the people on the need to take responsible action on their generated wastes. The use of infomercials in radio and television will be very useful in bringing source reduction and ecological solid waste management

Integrated SWM Plan

concepts to the consciousness of the people and influence their decision-making and attitudes on solid wastes.

In order to ensure sustainability of information dissemination program, IEC teams will be formed and trained in schools and barangays. IEC teams will be composed of volunteer teachers, students, barangay officials, and interested residents whose membership will be certified by concerned school principal or punong barangay.

The City Government will provide regular trainings and materials to designated IEC teams so that they will be capable of providing information to their respective constituents.

19. Costs

19.1. Background

Costings were developed to include all works and equipment required as part of the overall project development .

The costing for the landfill site is for what may be considered the overall first stage which includes the full development of Cell 1, as well as the purchase of all required equipment . It also includes the construction of the ancillary works described above such as access roads, buildings, lighting, leachate control systems and water supply and sanitation facilities.

19.2. First Stage Capital Costs

19.2.1. Landfill Construction Cost

The landfill construction cost consists of four components namely :

- earthworks,
- buildings,
- roads, hard stand and trees screens and
- site infrastructure.

As mentioned above, the basic cell design has been developed in the absence of detailed geotechnical information for the site .

The unit rates for civil works and buildings were taken from for the local government approved costing rates, or recent contracts where rates were unavailable in the government approved costing schedules.

Some items have been included as PC unit rates for minor works such as those associated with water supply and sanitation.

19.2.2. Earthworks

The earthworks costs are predominantly associated with preparing the base of the first cell, and also the costs associated with trimming and compaction to ensure a stable base is available within the old waste for the subsequent landfill cell development.

19.2.3. Buildings

The small cost is associated with developing a storage and office building and also providing a gatehouse to allow inspections of loads and also recording of vehicle tonnage if a weighbridge is installed in the future.

19.2.4. Road works

Given the potential life of the site exceeding 30 years, costings have allowed for sealing the main internal access road for a distance of over 300 m to facilitate all weather access for the protracted site life. This cost could be substantially reduced if only a gravel road was provided instead.

19.2.5. Site infrastructure

Assuming that clay synthetic liner is required, a 300 mm thick protective soil layer would be placed on top of the liner to protect it from penetrations and other damage when waste is placed in the new cell. The total cost of this liner installation exceeds

250,000 U.S. dollars. This cost has been used in the calculations to provide a conservative estimate.

As described above, a local clay works has an extensive pit with higher plasticity clay. This clay will need to be tested in the laboratories to determine its suitability with regard to permeability in the tri axial test or double ring infiltrometer. Generally the permeability would need to be less than 10^{-9} m per second or for small landfills in the Philippines, the permeability of 10^{-8} m per second is acceptable.

Relatively minor costs are associated with installing the leachate collection grid which consists of 200 millimetre diameter slotted PVC pipe work within a gravel bed.

A leachate pump station is provided to irrigate the raw leachate on previously worked areas or for dust suppression in dry weather, or reinjected during protracted wet periods into the top of the mound thereby avoiding any direct discharge of leachate from the site.

The other large item is for purchase of a landfill gas flaring system which costs in excess of 350,000 U.S. dollars. For such a relatively small landfill it may be argued that the quantity of methane produced does not justify this cost. The municipality indicated it would not require this landfill gas management systems at this time.

A weighbridge has not been allowed for as the daily tonnage is too small to justify this expenditure. However if waste is to be hauled in by private companies or from neighbouring municipalities, then a weighbridge would be appropriate to allow billing for these waste streams. The new weighbridge would be located adjacent to the main access road to ensure that all trucks and vehicles were weighed as they enter the landfill site.

19.2.6. Landfill equipment

A new D6 or equivalent size bulldozer, 320 or equivalent excavator, 10 wheel tipping truck and water tank have been allowed for.

Some or all of these may be provided by national government or other donors (as per the neighbouring city Legaspi) but the costs are presented here to allow the feasibility study to be prepared.

The landfill equipment prices are based on indicative prices obtained from local suppliers. For the landfill compactor, bulldozer and excavator, prices were obtained from Caterpillar which is one of the recognized suppliers of such equipment. Similarly for the truck, prices were obtained from recognised suppliers such as Hino. There are many other suppliers of high quality equipment in these categories which are equally appropriate.

The prices adopted represent high quality equipment which should last for at least 15 to 20 years if properly maintained. Much cheaper equipment is available from many other suppliers but the expected operating life would be substantially less, even with the recommended programmed maintenance.

Further cost savings on the capital exposure could be obtained by purchasing second-hand equipment.

19.2.7. Site remediation

The costs only allow for remediating the current operating dumpsite. It is presently being partially covered with soil but the design is incorrect and will result in excessive leachate formation into the future.

The closed dumpsite adjacent to the new landfill could be readily remediated as part of the ongoing operations of the new site. Over excavation could be practiced to provide extra soil cover which could then be applied to the closed dump site as part of

a remediation process which would sensibly integrate into equipment downtime during the main landfill operational requirements.

Over 100,000 U.S. dollars has been allowed for bulk excavation work to reprofile the top of the mound to achieve the desired minimum of 5% fall and compaction to ensure that the initial 5% slope continues to provide sufficient runoff after allowing for differential settlement within the waste mound over time.

The final soil cover cost is some \$60,000 which would provide a 600 mm deep soil cover to achieve the ultimate site development.

The total remediation cost of approximately 300,000 U.S. dollars could be incorporated into the overall site operational budget if remediated as part of ongoing operations. This would entail specifically placing fresh waste to appropriately profile the main stages and compacting the waste as per normal operations to provide the correct profile and shaping.

■ **Table 19-1 2016 Capital Costs³**

Item	USD	Comment
Landfill	637,000	
Earthworks	95,000	
Buildings	34,000	
Roads, Hardstand and Tree Screen	116,000	
Site Infrastructure	391,000	Could be significantly reduced if local clay is suitable for a liner
LANDFILL EQUIPMENT	747,000	Could be significantly reduced if cheaper equipment or second equipment purchased
CURRENT DUMPSITE REMEDIATION	303,000	Could be significantly reduced if remediated during operation by correctly profiling, compacting and covering
TOTAL	\$1,688,000	

19.3. Operating Costs

The operating costs have been determined based on using actual local rates for the landfill staff .A suitable staffing mix has been proposed including some senior management through to a number of general hands on site to ensure litter collection and other essential activities are carried out onsite.

19.3.1. Salaries

The salary costs per year are approximately 35,000 U.S. dollars. This is for 11 staff plus one part time engineer. Such a team would be able to run the site to the standard

³ Any opinion expressed by AECOM concerning the revenue, CAPEX and OPEX is based on the generally accepted engineering practice in effect at the time of the assignment and information that has been supplied to AECOM by the Client and others in connection with the assignment. Any indication of cost would be in the form of an 'order of magnitude estimate', which should only be considered as an early indication of cost and in no case be considered as the actual costs. Such opinions are subject to risks and uncertainties that are beyond the control of AECOM. The passage of time may result in changes in technology, economic & market conditions, competitive factors, site variations, new products, company's policy or regulatory provisions which would render the opinions inaccurate. Thus AECOM makes no representations or warranties with respect to such opinion or recommendation and disclaim any responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of any opinion or estimates.

required for a controlled landfill and satisfy local operational standards and requirements.

If the operation was outsourced to a private sector provider, then the costs may increase but the standard of operation would improve substantially based on performance criteria and KPIs specified in the contract which would be linked to payment terms.

19.3.2. Equipment

The equipment operating costs are approximately \$51,000 per year.

This is based on real world data and not just fuel consumption costs .The operating costs listed include an allowance for regular and programmed maintenance as well as replacement parts as the age of the fleet increases .Obviously the operating cost increases over time as the motors become less efficient and more extensive repairs are required.

The equipment operating costs do not include a sinking fund contribution to allow for replacing the equipment at the end of its useful life.

19.3.3. Cover material

Given that the site has adequate and suitable soil on site, this can be won as part of the site development activities and therefore there is no direct cost associated with providing the cover material. The operating cost for the excavator and tip truck relates predominately to the winning and placing the cover material.

19.3.4. Miscellaneous

These costs include items such as survey and basic running costs such as power, water testing and other basic consumables which totalled approximately 8,000 U.S. dollars a year.

19.3.5. Summary

■ **Table 19-2 2016 Operating Costs⁴**

Item	USD/yr
Staff Salaries	35,000
Equipment	51,000
Materials	0
Miscellaneous	8,000
TOTAL	\$95,000

⁴ Any opinion expressed by AECOM concerning the revenue, CAPEX and OPEX is based on the generally accepted engineering practice in effect at the time of the assignment and information that has been supplied to AECOM by the Client and others in connection with the assignment. Any indication of cost would be in the form of an 'order of magnitude estimate', which should only be considered as an early indication of cost and in no case be considered as the actual costs. Such opinions are subject to risks and uncertainties that are beyond the control of AECOM. The passage of time may result in changes in technology, economic & market conditions, competitive factors, site variations, new products, company's policy or regulatory provisions which would render the opinions inaccurate. Thus AECOM makes no representations or warranties with respect to such opinion or recommendation and disclaim any responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of any opinion or estimates.

The operating costs are much more than the current OPEX budget .Implementing the upgraded scheme will require community support which will be initiated at least through the information and education campaign, a progressive increase in tariff over a number of years and central or provincial government support in the early years.

19.4. IEC Campaign

The information and education campaign described above would cost approximately USD10,000 a year.

20. Resources and Funding

20.1. Project Costs

The present cost of ISWM for the Municipality is very hard to isolate from within the general accounts of the Municipality.

Attempts have been made to review the general ledgers and obtain available costs from the city records, such as;

- transport costs
- composting or recycling costs
- dump operating costs

A typical review of the ISWM costs would have to include items such as the following;

- Fuel
- Direct labour costs, including vacation and leave provisions
- Equipment repairs and maintenance
- Overhead costs, such as senior Municipality staff management and support staff
- External costs, such as non-Municipality staff costs for legal advice, etc.
- Any promotional and education costs, and
- Miscellaneous costs

The above costs are not listed under a specific vote for ISWM within the general ledger, or logged in a manner that allows the above costs associated with the ISWM operations to be identified.

The future costs can only be reliably estimated once the present costs are determined. These can then be used as a base for extrapolating the future costs as various waste management programs are instituted, such as the new collection vehicles or landfill is commissioned.

20.2. Internal Funding Opportunities

The preferred overall approach is to institute methods of charging which are;

- Direct – the people generating the waste actually pay for their waste,
- Enforceable – non-payment means termination of service
- Adequate for future provisioning – sufficient funds to not only operate day-to-day, but also to invest in a sinking fund for future capital expenditures, such as a new landfill dozer or collection vehicles

The city presently charges a tax to cover, inter alia, cleansing costs but this is inadequate for the present operation and will be even more inadequate if an improved collection and disposal service is provided using the same economic model.

Alternative funding streams must be identified or the tax amount increased and the collection efficiency also improved. Alternative models such as outsourcing collection at no cost to the Municipality must be considered. (In developing countries, the collection costs are typically many times that of landfill operation)

20.3. External Funding Opportunities

There are a number of possible external funding mechanisms available to the Municipality as follows;

- Grants
- Subsidies
- National Funds (Special project funds, such as demonstration projects possibly)
- Local funds of some type
- Donations – cash or in-kind, such as land
- Incentives

The absence of resources for investment in solid waste management facilities has been identified as a major constraint to improved solid waste management. .

This is related to the objective of providing finance for capital investment in ISWM infrastructure and cost sharing basis with National government accepting its share of the responsibility of upgrading an essential public health service, alongside Municipalities and the private sector. The purpose of the financing program is to assist in the achievement of an improved environmental method of managing municipal solid waste. The financing program will complement the strategy by providing supplementary financial resources necessary to achieve the strategy objectives in a properly coordinated manner within a reasonable time frame.

By providing finance for capital expenditure, it is intended to serve as a catalyst to encourage self-sufficiency, in releasing internal funds for the operational costs of waste disposal as well as waste collection.

The principal purposes of the financing program are:

- to provide the city access to the kinds of investment finance required by developers of any large capital works project; and
- to act as a catalyst to bring about improvements in financial management.

In particular it is intended to rationalise the somewhat *ad hoc* procedures, which currently characterise funding for solid waste management.

20.4. Alternative and Supplementary Funding Mechanisms

Funding of SWM program comes from three sources: the General Fund, Non-Office Fund, and the 20% Development Fund.

Integrated SWM Plan

About 80% of SWM budget is used in waste collection services: from wages of personnel, uniforms and protective gears, garbage bags, fuel and lubricants for garbage trucks, and repair/ maintenance of vehicles. The remaining is allocated for the maintenance of infrastructures (MRFs), IEC, and payment of dumpsite and MRF lot rentals.

Annual allocation for solid waste management is just a small portion of the annual budget of the LGU. As can be observed, however, a gradual increase in SWM allocation averaging 4% occurs every year to meet the demands of growing volume of wastes generated by the community.

In order to help defray the cost of waste collection, business establishments are charged with garbage collection fees depending on the size and nature of their business. The fee is charged annually during the renewal of business permits. Below is the service charge for garbage collection as provided in Section 1, Article F of Sorsogon City Revised Tax Revenue Code of 2012:

■ Table 20-1 List of Garbage Collection Fees for Business Establishments

Business	>100 m ²	< 100 m ²	>10 m ²	<10 m ²	Big	Small
a.Manufacturers of any article of commerce, assemblers, repackers, processor, brewers, distillers, rectifiers, and compounders of liquors, distilled spirits and wine	Php 800	Php 400	-	-	-	-
b.Wholesalers, distributors or dealers in any form of commerce	Php 800	Php 400	-	-	-	-
c. Exporters, and on manufacturers, millers, producers, wholesalers, distributors, dealers or retailers of essential commodities	Php 800	Php 400	-	-	-	-
d.Contractors and independent contractors	Php 800	Php 400	-	-	-	-
e.Hotels, apartments, and lodging houses	Php 800	Php 400	-	-	-	-
f. Hospitals, clinic, and laboratories	Php 800	Php 400	-	-	-	-
g.Retailers	-	-	-	-	Php 300	Php 200
h.Banks and other financial institutions	Php 500	-	-	-	-	-
i. Amusement place, movie houses	-	-	Php 500	Php 450	-	-
j.Shopping centres, malls, markets, tiangge & business centres	Php 1,000	-	-	-	-	-
k.Other establishments not mentioned above	Php 500					

Source: Section 1, Article F of Sorsogon City Revised Tax Revenue Code of 2012

21. Incentive Programs

21.1. Background

Chapter IV Sec. 45 of RA 9003 defines incentives as “Rewards, monetary or otherwise, which shall be provided to individual, private organizations, including non-government organizations, that have undertaken outstanding innovative projects, technologies, processes and techniques or activities in re-use, recycling and reduction” of solid waste. It also stipulates that ‘an incentive scheme is provided for the purpose of encouraging LGUs, enterprises or private entities including NGOs to develop or undertake an effective solid waste management or actively participate in any program geared toward the promotion of re-use, recycling and reduction of solid waste

Fiscal incentives in terms of duty and tax exemption, tax credit from capital equipment, tax and duty exemption on donations, legacies and gifts to LGUs are also stipulated in the Act.

Sorsogon City has developed its own incentive program in order to encourage wider participation among its stakeholders

21.2. Source Separation and Recycling

The City provided incentives in the form of search contests for model schools and barangays in waste segregation and processing;

21.3. Treatment Technologies

In this aspect, no incentive has been provided.

21.4. Incentives for General Public

The following incentives to the general public as well as among its Barangays have been developed by the city in order to encourage them to actively participate in its solid waste management programs:

- Award of recognition to people, groups, or institutions with outstanding achievements in solid waste management;
- Earth Savers Program in Schools: Schools are considered to be one of the major waste generators in the community with a large potential for waste reduction. Schools provide ideal sites for students to practice the concepts of ecological solid waste management that they learned from the classrooms. By providing adequate motivation, schools can significantly reduce their waste generation which will significantly help in the overall management of wastes in the City. The waste recovery incentive program otherwise known as Earth Savers Program is a joint program of the City LGU and Philippine Chamber of Commerce-Sorsogon Chapter to encourage waste reduction in schools by exchanging recovered recyclable wastes of individual students into school supplies. Seed money or capitalization will be provided by the City LGU and members of said business organization while the recovered recyclable materials in a particular school will then be sold to accredited junkshops. The proceeds will be given to the concerned school to serve as funds primarily to sustain the program.
- Provision of financial and logistical assistance by the City Government to barangays that meet basic requirements such as having an approved barangay

SWM Ordinance, an active SWM committee, functional MRF, and willingness to put up counterpart for waste management projects;

- SWM enforcers to be entitled for a percentage from collected fines from violators of City & barangay solid waste ordinances.

21.5. Incentives for Municipalities

As stipulated in RA 9003, fiscal incentives shall be given to municipalities according to the provisions of the Omnibus Investments Code (E.O.226) such as the granting of tax and duty exemption on imported capital equipment and vehicles within ten (10) years of effectivity of the Act (or until January 2010), provided that it complies to the conditions set forth in the law. These conditions apply to equipment and vehicles not manufactured locally in sufficient quality, are needed for SWM purposes only and DTI-BOI approved. The same exemption applies to domestic capital equipment at 50% tax credit equivalent. Also, tax and duty exemption of donations, legacies and gift to LGUs for the support and maintenance of the program for effective solid wastes management.

Also, those LGUs with SWM plans that have been duly approved by NWSMC or have been commended for adopting innovative SWM programs may receive grants to develop their technical capacities.

Also, those LGUs with SWM plans that have been duly approved by NWSMC or have been commended for adopting innovative SWM programs may receive grants to develop their technical capacities.

21.6. Incentives for Private Sector

For private sector, as stipulated in RA 9003, similar to the local government units (LGUs), fiscal incentives in the form of Tax credit on domestic capital equipment, until January 2010, a tax credit equivalent to 50% of the value of the national internal revenue taxes and customs duties that would have been waived on the machinery, equipment, vehicle and spare parts, had these items been imported shall be given to enterprises, private entities, including NGOs, subject to the same conditions and prohibition cited.

Also, Tax and Duty Exemption of Donations, Legacies and Gift – All legacies, gifts and donations to, enterprises or private entities, including NGOs, for the support and maintenance of the program for effective solid waste management shall be exempt from all internal revenue taxes and customs duties, and shall be deductible in full from the gross income of the donor for income tax purposes.

Enterprises or private entities availing of tax incentives under the Act shall also be entitled to applicable non-fiscal incentives provided for under E.O. 226, otherwise known as the (Omnibus Investments Code).

Further, as stipulated in the Act, the National Solid Waste Management Commission shall provide incentives to businesses and industries that are engaged in the recycling of wastes and which are registered with the Commission and have been issued ECCs in accordance with the guidelines established by the Commission. Such incentives shall include simplified procedures for the importation of equipment and spare parts.

Also, a Financial Assistance Program from government financial institutions such as the Development Bank of the Philippines (DBP), Landbank of the Philippines (LBP),

Integrated SWM Plan

Government Service Insurance System (GSIS), and other government institutions providing financial services gives high priority to extend financial services to individuals, enterprises, or private entities engaged in solid waste management.

Under The BOT Law (RA 6957 as amended by RA 7718) up to 40% foreign equity is allowed in a project proponent and facility operator of a BOT Project requiring a public utilities franchise. Projects involving the generation or transmission, but not distribution, of electricity may be 100% foreign-owned.

Under the BOT Law, project proponents are eligible for fiscal incentives as provided under the Omnibus Investments Code. Local government units may also provide for additional tax incentives, exemptions or relief. The Government may also provide any form of direct or indirect support or contribution, such as, but not limited to, cost sharing, credit enhancements, direct government subsidy, or government equity.

22. Evaluation and Diagnosis

22.1. Background

The monitoring and evaluation of the solid waste management program include detailed recording and assessments of the day-to-day operations. It is important to consider all costs incurred, and what category they fall in to. This is important to assess where resources need to be allocated, or conversely, where program changes might be able to reduce costs.

Secondly, both qualitative and quantitative evaluations of the working of the system need to be made. The assessment of the success of the ISWMP depends upon records of the amount of solid waste collected, frequency of collections of both secondary and primary secondary waste points, cleanliness of the various parts of the systems, and general effectiveness of the program.

Monitoring and Evaluation spreadsheets required would include as a minimum:

- Monthly Landfill Operations: Costs and Evaluation
- Monthly Secondary System: Costs and Evaluation
- Monthly Primary Collection: Costs and Evaluation
- Monthly Primary Storage: Costs and Evaluation

The costs and evaluations information needs to be recorded on a daily basis and turned in to the MSW manager on a weekly basis. The manager should summarize the monthly information and prepare a report to the Mayor on a monthly basis.

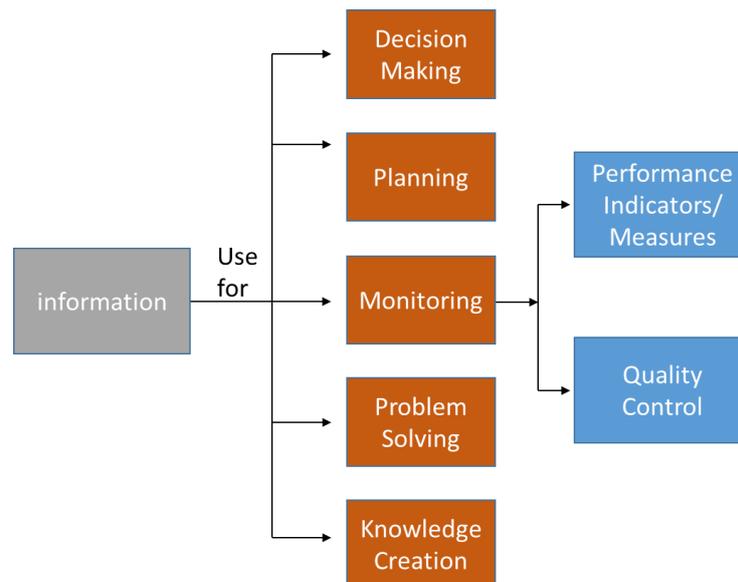
More details are provided in **Appendix L – Evaluation and Diagnosis**

The process of ISWM action plan implementation must be monitored and regularly reviewed in order to identify weaknesses in the program and to identify actions to update the process. The following sections discusses this aspect of plan evaluation using indicators and measures of ISWM performance and with reference to specific worked examples of implementation monitoring.

22.2. Performance Monitoring For Solid Waste Management Services

Throughout this Plan the need for collecting and utilising information has been stressed. Large amounts of data are being collected and processed into useable information. But it has to be kept in mind that information *per se* is only valuable when it is focused and being used to a specific end. The diagram below shows the various possible uses of information.

■ **Figure 22-1 Use of Information**



22.2.1. Why Improve Performance Monitoring?

The monitoring tools frequently used to assess performance of the ISWM system are, among others,

- visual observations;
- general feed-back from the work force; or
- customer complaints.

Such observations can lead to inaccurate and unquantifiable results and present an insufficient basis for making planning decision for system improvement. Additionally, at first sight seemingly obvious reasons for an unsatisfactory performance of a ISWM function, may, through a more detailed and formal analysis, turn out to not be the reasons at all for the problems.

Monitoring the performance of a municipal ISWM system has a number of goals:

- To closely observe the quality of the ISWM service provided in order to maintain or improve service quality;
- To encourage the efficient use of available resources;
- To relate the outputs of a service to inputs (and ultimately their cost);
- To improve service quality overall and relative to cost;
- To enforce accountability of service providers;
- To put downward pressure on cost of service provision;
- To compare and assess services provided against the targets set out in municipal ISWM plan;
- To provide information on which management can make policy and management decision about the service;
- To compare the service provided between two or more sub-municipalities or municipalities in a regional association;
- To compare the quality of service provision in a Municipality with a previous month or year;

- To monitor and evaluate the quality of services provided by private service contractors.

The two central questions of ISWM performance monitoring are:

- 1) How effective is the ISWM service that is being provided? Meaning: To what extent does the system presently in place satisfy the need for a ISWM service and where is improvement required?
- 2) How efficient is the ISWM service provided? Meaning: Are we using the available resources in the best possible way and how can we improve their use?

Effectiveness and efficiency are closely related, increases in efficiency lead in most scenarios to increases in effectiveness, provided resources are not cut simultaneously.

22.2.2. Definitions of Performance Indicators and Measures

In order to determine the performance of a municipal solid waste management system in general, and its individual components in specific, data and information called “performance indicators” and “performance measures” of ISWM are used.

■ Table 22-1 Performance Indicators and Measures

Performance Indicators – are quantitative data related to ISWM services such as:

- Number of businesses to be served,
- Kilometres of streets to collect from, or
- Number of employees in service.

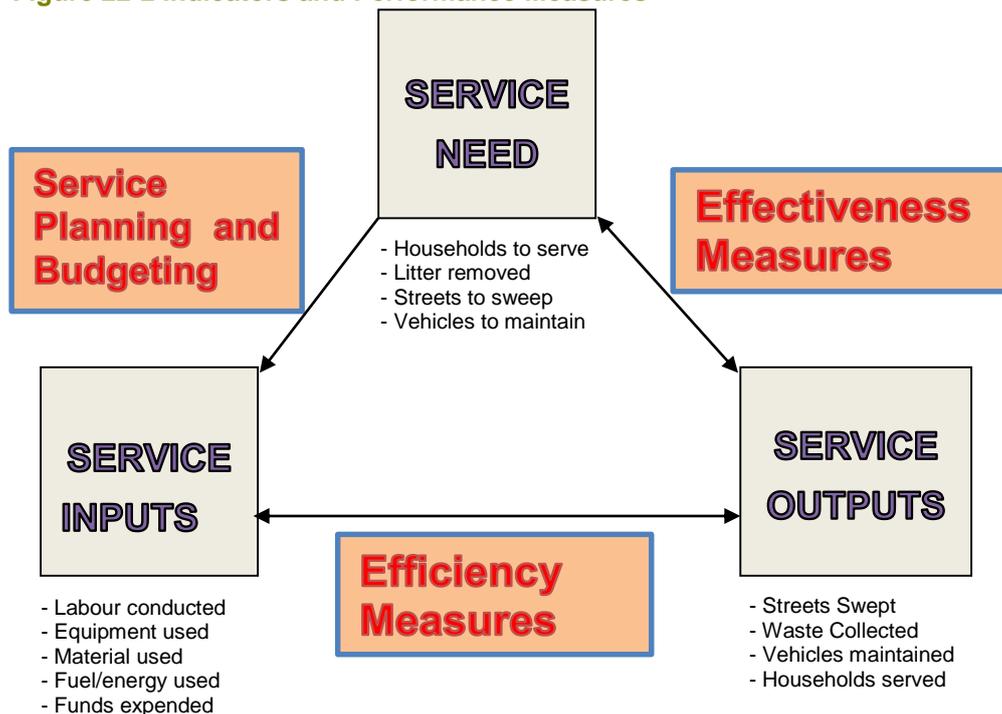
Performance Measures – are the result of processing indicators, by relating them to either time or cost, and are the principle tool for assessing the performance of the system under review. For example:

- Cost per ton disposed;
- Number of streets swept per hour etc.

In order to obtain reliable performance measures, the following is needed:

- Accurate, reliable and regular data collection;
- Accurate and reliable cost accounting procedures;
- Weighing of wastes, or estimates based on waste volumes as a substitute;
- Availability of service operating detail;
- Units to which the performance indicators can be related (e.g. costs per 1000 of population served, costs per household served, time per tonne of waste collected etc.)

■ **Figure 22-2 Indicators and Performance Measures**



22.3. Revising and Updating the ISWM Plan

The process of ISWM plan review should be regularly undertaken in a planned and scheduled fashion. A regular review of the progress with implementation of the action program is necessary to ensure that targets are being met in terms of service delivery, financial performance et.

The action plan needs to be flexible and there may be a need for the implementation program to adapt to changing circumstances and conditions, such as, for example, changes in the waste stream (e.g. through increased affluence), development of new technologies to treat and dispose of waste, or institutional changes.

A program of regular review can help to increase the Municipality’s knowledge and understanding of the ISWM system through a process of interactive review, problem diagnosis and development of remedial action programs.

23. SWM Plan Summary Output

The outputs from the Solid Waste Management planning exercise are summarized as follows and the implementation of this plan will be divided into three (3) phases, to wit:

23.1. Phase 1 (year 1-Year 3)

- Reconstitute the City SWM Board and convene to discuss and adopt the revitalized SWM plan
- Pass resolution in the City council to adopt the revitalized SWM plan
- Acquire the 5.8 hectare SLF site in Brgy Buenavista found suitable for SLF development
- Draft detailed SLF design and costing based on the PFS
- Source possible financing institutions and schemes for the development of the SLF
- Construct and operate the SLF on agreed scheme
- Continue phase closures of the Buenavista and Bato dumpsites
- Establish more barangay based MRFs with composting components and vegetable gardens
- Implement financing reserves for other priority SWM projects
- Sustain implementation of IECs
- Collection
 - Modification/adjustment of waste collection based on segregated collection and at designated pick-up points in barangays
 - Strict implementation of no segregation no collection scheme
 - Strict implementation of dedicated collection
- Alternative waste diversion options

The City will consider other options for the diversion of waste materials from disposal other than the MRF projects. Residuals technology using shredded plastics as ingredients in the making of pavers and other concrete products and the baling of densified residual plastics as RDF. These maybe developed by a private sector or the LGU itself through the assistance of the Department of Science and Technology Region 5. Assistance for the marketing of products can be sought from the Department of Trade and Industry Region 5.
- Processing – continue using the barangay and Central MRFs efficiently by periodic monitoring and evaluation
- Transport and Disposal
 - Conduct training on waste collection optimization.
 - Proper documentation of waste quantity collected from major sources
 - Proper operation and maintenance of the disposal system

23.2. Phase 2 (Year 4 – Year 6)

- Complete closure and rehabilitation of the Bato and Buenavista dumps
- Post Closure Plan Implementation of the 2 dumps

23.3. Phase 3 (Year 7 – Year 10)

- Assessment of the useful life of the SLF disposal
- Acquisition of expansion site of the SLF
- Development of procedure and processing of incentive claims on waste reduction initiatives
- Assist health care facilities in the city for the proper treatment and disposal for special and health care wastes

23.4. Milestones

The following are the highlights of the plan's implementation:

- The City SWM Board is the decision making body for the development and upgrading of the City's Solid Waste Management Plan. The City Environment and Natural Resources Office is the implementing arm of the SWM plan. Hence, the SWM board will conduct periodic review and evaluation of plan implementation and recommends to the City council necessary revisions that need funding support..
- Specific plans and projects that need the approval of the city council and general public (public hearings and consultations).
- Financing capital investments for the City's Solid Waste Management Projects.
- Massive SWM IECs using tri and social media
- Start of segregated/dedicated collection
- Design and approval of SLF for Sorsogon City
- Construction and operation of SLF for Sorsogon City
- Operation and maintenance of the expanded Central MRF of Sorsogon City.

23.5. Implementation Schedule

In addition to the dates specified in this plan, the City SWM board shall meet regularly to discuss other specific dates and modes of implementing the plan.

Appendix A - Glossary of Terms

Aerobic process. Biological treatment process that occurs in the presence of oxygen. Certain bacteria that can survive only in the presence of any dissolved oxygen are known as obligate anaerobes.

Anaerobic process. Biological treatment process that occur in the absence of oxygen. Bacteria that can survive only in the absence of any dissolved oxygen are known as obligate anaerobes.

Amenity. The current existence of healthy, pleasant and agreeable (community) surrounding.

Aquifer. A saturated permeable geologic unit that can transmit significant quantities of water under ordinary hydraulic gradients.

Avoidance/reduction. Reducing the quantity of waste produced and the quantity of resources consumed during the manufacture and life-time of the product.

Batch. Samples taken from one site in one day.

Beneficial use. The environmentally benign and useful application or use of a resource which is of public benefit, including welfare, safety, health and aesthetic enjoyment.

Bioremediation. The remediation or decontamination of any contaminated matter by the use of processes involving biological organisms.

Biosolids. The particulate matter, mainly organic, removed during the treatment of sewage.

Building and demolition waste. Solid and inert waste materials, arising from the demolition, erection, construction, refurbishment and alteration of buildings and construction, repair and alteration of infrastructure including roads, bridges, dams, tunnels, railways and airports.

Buffer distance. The distance between the tipping area of a landfill site and a segment of the environment to be protected.

Cell. A section of a landfill.

Clean excavated natural material. Material consisting of clay, soil and crushed rock which is not contaminated or mixed with any other material.

Clinical waste - (also called Medical waste). Any cytotoxic or contaminated solid waste which includes:

- **Sharps:** Any object capable of inflicting a penetrating injury contaminated with blood and/or body fluids. This includes needles, needle or syringe combinations and any other sharp objects or instruments designed to perform invasive procedures.
- **Bulk body fluids, blood and blood products:** Including any vessel, bag or tubing containing body fluids, blood or blood products.
- **Disposable and dressings linen:** Heavily soiled with blood and/or body fluid.

- **Microbiological and pathological waste:** Including discarded laboratory specimens, cultures and materials that have contact with such, and biological reagents.
- **Tissue:** Human tissue, organs, body parts, placentas and products of autopsy and animal tissue.

Commercial and industrial waste. Solid and inert waste generated by businesses and industries (including shopping centres, restaurants and offices) and institutions (such as schools, hospitals and government offices), excluding building and demolition waste and municipal waste.

Composting. The process of the conversion of organic materials by micro-organisms into soil conditioners, compost or humus. By definition, it is a process which must be carried out under controlled conditions yielding cured products.

Construction waste - see Building and demolition waste

Cover material. Approved material for use to cover dumped waste at landfills.

Decomposition. The breakdown of organic waste material by micro-organisms.

Degradation. An environmentally significant natural, physical, chemical or biological transformation to a lower state.

Demolition waste - see Building and Demolition waste.

DENR. Dept of Environment and Natural Resources

EMB. Environment Management Bureau

EIS. Environmental Impact Statement.

EMP. Environmental Management Plan

GFI. Government Financial Institution

Greenhouse Gases. Gases, such as methane and carbon dioxide, which in turn contribute to global warming.

Groundwater. Water saturating the voids in soil and rock; water in the zone of saturation in the Earth's crust.

Hazardous Waste. Waste which, through toxicity, carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, flammability, explosivity, chemical reactivity, corrosivity, infectiousness or other biologically damaging properties, which may present danger to the life or health of living organisms when released into the environment, excluding:

- municipal waste (other than chemical waste specially collected); and
- legal discharge to sewer, subject to trade waste or customer contract.

HHW. Household Hazardous Waste

IEE. Initial Environmental Examination

Industrial waste - see Commercial waste

Inert waste. Wastes which do not undergo environmentally significant physical, chemical or biological transformation and have no potentially hazardous content once landfilled. This waste from building and demolition includes bricks, concrete, glass, plastics, metal and timber. They must not be contaminated or mixed with any other material.

Inert waste landfill. Any landfill that accepts only inert wastes (see definition above). Inert waste landfills are usually subdivided into two class:

- **Class 1** - all inert waste including stabilised asbestos cement and physically, chemically or biologically fixed, treated or processed waste.
- **Class 2** - all inert waste except stabilised asbestos cement or physically, chemically or biologically fixed, treated or processed waste.

Landfill Environmental Management Plan (LEMP). A detailed plan for the operations of a landfill site from a greenfield state to a fully rehabilitated state including after-care.

Landfill gas. Gaseous emissions from the decomposition of waste. Also called biogas.

Landfill site. A waste facility used for the purposes of disposing of waste to land.

Leachate. Liquid released by, or water that has percolated through, waste and which contains dissolved and/or suspended liquids and/or solids and/or gases.

Municipality. Local Government Unit

Litter. Solid waste that is outside the tipping area of the landfill site and is not part of the formal waste collection system.

Material recovery. A form of resource recovery of wastes otherwise destined for disposal in which the emphasis is on separating and processing waste materials.

Medical waste - see Clinical and related waste and Contaminated waste

Methane (CH₄). An explosive, odourless and colourless gas produced in a landfill by organic waste undergoing anaerobic decomposition. It is lighter than air.

MRF. Materials Recovery Facility

Mulching. The size-reduction of organic materials using one or more of the following processes: cutting, milling, shredding, grinding and other means.

Municipal waste. Solid and inert wastes arising from the three waste sub-streams:

- **Domestic waste** - household solid and inert wastes placed out for kerbside collection
- **Other domestic waste** - residential solid and inert wastes arising from domestic clean-up and garden waste
- **Other Municipality waste** – municipal generated solid and inert wastes arising from street sweepings, litter bins, parks and garden clean-ups, tree loggings and council engineering work.

NSWMC. National Solid Waste Management Commission

Organic waste. One or more of the following types of waste: garden, untreated wood, fibrous, vegetables, fruits, cereals, biosolids, manures, fatty foods, meat, fish and fatty sludges.

PMO. Project Management Office

Poorly stabilised material. A treated material which is prone to further degradation or decomposition.

Public authority. A public or local authority constituted by or under an Act and includes:

- a Waste Board, or
- a department of the public sector, or
- a member of staff or other person who exercises functions on behalf of a public authority, or
- a nationally owned corporation or a subsidiary of such a corporation.

Putrescible waste. Waste being food or animal matter (including dead animals or animal parts), or unstable or untreated biosolids.

Recycling. The process by which waste otherwise destined for disposal is collected, reprocessed or re-manufactured and used to make a product.

Remediation. Work for the remediation, rehabilitation and monitoring of premises the subject of a licence and that is required by the conditions of a licence to be carried out:

- While the premises are being used for the purpose to which the licence relates, or
- after the premises cease being used for the purpose to which the licence relates, or both.

Reprocessing. Physical, chemical and biological processing used to transform waste, otherwise destined for disposal, into a raw material used to make a product.

Resource recovery. The extraction and utilisation of materials from mixed waste. Material recovered can be used in the manufacture of new products. Recovery of value includes energy by utilising components of waste as a fuel, production of compost using solid waste a medium, and reclamation of land.

Re-use. A process by which waste otherwise destined for disposal is cleaned or repaired for use, for the purposes of prolonging the original product lifetime prior to treatment or reprocessing.

Run-off. The portion of precipitation that drains from an area as surface flow.

Run-on. Where surface water runs off one site and flows onto the site in question (i.e. the landfill site).

Sludge. Semi-liquid waste produced as a by-product of an industrial process.

Solid waste. Any non-hazardous, solid, degradable waste. This includes putrescible wastes; garden wastes; uncontaminated biosolids; and clinical and related waste. All solid waste will have an angle of repose of greater than five degree (5⁰) and have no free liquids.

Stabilised material. Material not prone to further degradation or decomposition.

Surface water. Surface water includes all natural and constructed waterways or channels whether flow is intermittent or not; all lakes and impoundments (except lined dams associated with landfilling activities); and other marshes, lagoons and swamps.

SWM. Solid Waste Management

SWMB. Solid Waste Management Committee

SWMP. Solid Waste Management Plan

Toxins. Substances which are harmful to humans, animals or plants.

TS. - Transfer station. A waste facility used to transfer waste from collection vehicles to a bulk haul vehicle, generally in order to achieve long distance transportation efficiency.

Treatment. Physical, chemical or biological processing of a waste for disposal.

Waste. Waste includes:

- any substance (whether solid, liquid or gaseous) that is discharged, emitted or deposited in the environment in such a volume, constituency or manner as to cause an alteration in the environment, or
- any discarded, rejected, unwanted, surplus or abandoned substance, or
- any otherwise discarded, rejected, unwanted surplus, or abandoned substance intended for sale or for recycling, reprocessing, recovery or purification by a separate operation from that which produced the substance, or
- any substance prescribed by the regulation to be waste for the purposes of this Act.
- A substance is not precluded from being waste merely because it can be reprocessed, re-used or recycled.

Waste facility. Any premises used for the storage, treatment, reprocessing, sorting or disposal of waste.

Water table. The top level of groundwater lenses

Appendix B - Waste Characterisation Audit and Density Determination Procedures

Introduction

Understanding the materials constituting a waste load is essential in developing any waste reduction, reuse and recycling programs, as well as identifying any materials that would require special management during transport, treatment or disposal.

There are many ways to determine the quantity of waste being delivered to a landfill ranging from desktop studies to making estimates of volumes entering a landfill. However all such methods are at best semi-quantitative as a mass estimate is required as opposed to a volume. Landfill management decisions are always based upon mass and not volume. A second component of waste audits is therefore determining waste density. This then allows the actual mass of waste being delivered to the site to be determined. Because most municipalities do not have access to a weighbridge, then these waste density measurements are necessary.

Aims

The aims of the audit are twofold:

- To segregate and weigh a representative quantity of the mixed waste stream to determine the percentage of various waste components, with a view to improving waste recovery and recycling.
- To determine average waste density and therefore weight of waste in the haulage trucks by weighing measured volumes of waste from selected truck loads, thereby allowing the actual mass per day entering the disposal site to be determined.

Approach to Waste Characterisation

In reality, because most vehicles carry a mixture of waste from different sources (households, market, street cleaning/sweeping, institutions, restaurants, commercial area, etc), there is no opportunity for undertaking audits of individual waste stream types and then recombining the individual waste characteristics. Even if the various waste streams could be segregated into different trucks, such an approach of auditing individual waste streams would not provide statistically valid overall waste data as there is no quantitative manner for combining the audit results of the individual waste streams. This would only be possible if a weighbridge was available to determine the relative mass contributions of the various waste stream types and they could be completely segregated. Because there is no weighbridge available and complete source segregation is not possible, the attempted aggregation of the individual waste stream data would therefore result in major errors.

Therefore the approach is to ensure that a fully mixed waste sample is characterised instead. Audits will therefore be undertaken on a well-mixed sample of the combined waste stream based on selecting representative waste collection days.

In addition, because weighbridges are unavailable, the need to determine the mass of waste entering the disposal site by other means is essential. Various methods are available for estimating the waste mass being hauled but these are only indicative in reality. Therefore the density of selected waste loads will be determined and applied to the total waste volume hauled to site. This will provide a good indication of the daily waste mass hauled to site,

which is critical in determining many aspects of the collection, 3RS, waste treatment and finally disposal phases.

There will be different waste sampling procedures depending upon the size of the Municipality, but the actual waste characterisation audit and density determination process is the same at all Municipalities.

Procedure Overview

An audit will be undertaken at an agreed site on the mixed waste being delivered to the disposal site. The audit will take place over 3 days as follows:

On all days, the volume of waste in **every truck** entering the site must be measured

- On Day One, the actual audit site will be agreed and the overall procedures discussed with lead labourers, Municipal staff and advisors. The volume of waste in every truck entering the disposal site is to be measured while in the truck body and recorded. Selected typical trucks will then be diverted and the volume of waste in the truck re-measured accurately in-situ. Then the entire load of waste will be weighed to determine the density of waste. This would be done by repeatedly filling rubbish bins with the dumped waste and weighing the bins until the full load has been weighed. The density can then be determined for these specific loads. Samples of waste will be collected from every waste truck (the method depends on the size of the Municipality as described below) and carried to the agreed waste characterisation location.
- On Day Two, samples of waste will continue to be collected from every waste truck (the method depends on the size of the Municipality as described below) and carried to the agreed waste characterisation location. The waste pile is then to be mixed by local labourers hired for the audit. The volume of every truck load entering the site continues to be measured and recorded. Density determinations to continue by weighing selected full truckloads of waste. Waste characterisation will be done by taking waste from the mixed pile prepared over the two days and characterised by segregating the mixed waste into the 14 components for individual weighing.
- On Day Three, both the density and waste characterisation determinations to continue. The amount of waste to be characterised should total about 3 tons and also about 6 tons of waste to be measured and weighed for density determinations.

when in the truck body and the waste volume and truck details recorded.

Procedure Details – Waste Characterisation

1. Prior to the audit, determine if the waste stream is the same every day or are some areas of the Municipality only serviced on certain days. For example, is market waste collected every day or only on certain days. Similarly confirm the collection timing for any commercial, institutional or industrial areas. These discussions will be held with Municipal representatives prior to the audit commencing.
2. Decide which collection days are the most representative of the overall waste stream. Note for example that if waste from say the market is only collected one day a week, but household waste is collected daily, then the auditing must not be biased by this difference - only 1/7 of the market waste pile should be included in the audit for example.
3. The Advisors will confirm with the Municipality to decide the best days for the waste diversion and audit to occur
4. The Advisors will also confirm with the Municipal representatives how many trucks come to site each day on average based on as long a period of records as possible. This will be used to determine the volume of waste delivered on an average day, and ultimately the mass of waste disposed per day.
5. If it is small Municipality, then the Small Municipality procedure described below will be followed. Mid-size and Large municipalities have different procedures as noted below.
6. In all cases, place the waste diverted for characterisation in a separate area and do not mix with other waste being delivered to site.
7. Keep all animals and scavengers away from the audit waste pile
8. Place a plastic sheet on a flat section of ground at least 6 metres square for the characterisation audit.
9. Ensure that the waste is fully separated during the characterisation audit process. For example, a bag full of kitchen waste which is mainly food scraps must be opened and the waste separated. Food stuck to paper or plastic must be shaken off and the food and paper or plastic recorded separately. This is critical or else the results will show too large a fraction of organic waste.
10. Completely separate and weigh all waste each time in the characterisation audit pile before adding any more waste from the stockpile. No residual waste should be left before adding more waste for auditing.
11. Often there is an amount of small mixed material remaining on the plastic sheet after characterising a pile of waste. The Labourers should be encouraged to continue hand separating the waste components in the residuals pile until it is very difficult to proceed as the pieces are becoming too small to separate.

Only then place the material in the sieve so the larger material are retained and can then be hand sorted into the usual 14 components.

The finer material passing through the sieve then needs to be closely examined and proportions allocated to the relevant components, such as 50% “Soil and Dirt”, 30%

“Food Waste” and 20% “Garden Waste”. These proportions are then applied to the total mass of the fines passing through the sieve and then the various proportioned weights allocated to the appropriate waste type.

For example if there was 50 kg of fines remaining after sieving, with the proportions as listed in the example in the paragraph above, then 25kg would be allocated to “Soil and Dirt”, 15kg to “Food Waste” and 10kg to “Garden Waste”.

To reiterate, it is critical that as much waste as possible is hand sorted and placed into the relevant waste category pile as the highest priority. Only then can the residuals be sieved with the larger retained particles still hand sorted and the fines passing through the sieve weighed and then proportionally allocated to the observed waste categories. The waste types and relative proportions in the sieved fines will vary every time the sieve is used. A finer sieve than that shown in the photograph is preferred at say 10mm aperture.

12. Notes must be kept of any unusual waste such as the presence of medical waste. Do not audit dangerous waste but just record its presence and approximate quantity
13. Note any hazardous waste such as pesticides, solvents or poisons
14. Record the main components of the Miscellaneous Waste category on the data sheet, such as soiled nappies, coconut fibres, etc

SOLID WASTE CHARACTERISATION AUDIT SHEET.

Municipality/City _____ Date ____ / ____ / ____
 Sheet _____ of _____

Material	Kilograms	Comments
Paper/cardboard		
Glass (bottles, broken glass)		
Plastic bags		
Other Plastic (Drink bottles and containers)		
Aluminium		
Other Metal		
Food waste		
Green/Garden waste (Leaves, branches, grass, etc)		
Building/Demolition Waste (Tiles, concrete, bricks, etc)		
Timber/Lumber		
Soil and dirt		
Hazardous Waste (Describe in comments)		
Leather and Fabric		
Miscellaneous (Describe in comments)		

Procedure Details – Density and Mass Determinations

1. Prior to the audit commencing, determine the average number of trucks coming to site every day based on the best available Municipal records. The number of trips made by each truck each day must be determined if different sized vehicles are used.
2. Measure the volume of waste in-situ in all trucks entering the site on all three days. Make general observations on the waste type. These data will be used to determine the mass of waste delivered each day. (Do not just measure the external truck body dimensions as each waste load may only fill a fraction of the total capacity of the truck body.)
3. Divert selected trucks (which appear to contain waste typical of the overall waste stream being delivered to site) to a second dumping area, when labour resources allow, where the volume of the full load is accurately remeasured while still in the truck.
4. The entire waste load is then dumped onto a plastic sheet and then weighed bin by bin, noting that it does not need to be segregated. It is just the total weight of the load that has to be determined. (This combination of in-situ volume and mass will then allow the in-situ density to be determined for these representative loads.)

Note: *A team of 12 labourers (plus support from TA supervisors) should be able to weigh at least 6 tons of waste for the density determinations and a further 3 tons of waste as part of the waste characterisation audit in a three day period.*

Equipment Required

1. 3 x Plastic sheets, each at least 5 metres square – to put under audit waste piles
2. 6 X 100 litre plastic rubbish bins or similar – for carrying waste to the scale. No lid needed but good handles or grips are necessary.
3. Electronic weighing platform scales – for weighing waste when placed in plastic rubbish bins. Capacity of at least 100 kg
4. Sieve – about 10mm for separating out the smaller particles and dirt
5. Data recording sheets – to keep the results of weighing and note any issues (Included at the end of this guide)
6. Personal Protective Equipment – gloves, masks, eye protectors and rubber boots for labourers.
7. First aid kit – in case of cuts or abrasions
8. Water – for drinking and washing
9. 5 shovels and metal rakes, and some barrows – for mixing waste piles and/or loading waste for auditing. Borrow from City
10. 12 labourers (minimum). A budget of USD15 per labourer per day has been allowed previously to compensate for the hazardous nature of the work, as well as compensation for travel out of town to the dumpsite and purchasing meals in such remote locations.

Small Municipalities (Hauling Less Than 5 Truckloads A Day)

Waste Characterization



All collection trucks deliver waste to an agreed separate part of the site on the agreed day/s.



Waste being unloaded into a separate dumping area which is kept free from scavengers and animals until audit is finished



Waste piles from the loads being mixed together. Plastic buckets filled waste from one pile are mixed with the waste in other piles. Waste from the edges of various piles are collected and dumped onto the top of the pile. Aim is to make the overall waste pile one homogenous mixture of waste from the separate truck loads. (An excavator or end loader can be used instead if available of course)



Once the total waste pile is well mixed, separate out one quarter (Sector slice) of the overall waste pile for auditing. The quarter must extend from the edges of the pile to the middle of the pile and to very base of the waste pile.



The quartered waste should then be further mixed. Then take waste from the mixed and quartered area (to the right of the pile here) to the audit area as required



Prepare the waste characterization area with signs and plastic sheet



Bring the waste from the preparation area to the audit sheet. Separate the waste into the 14 various components and place near the appropriate sign on the plastic sheet.



Note the plastic sheet under the waste audit pile to prevent contamination and losses. Note use of signs for each waste type. The waste in the audit area must be fully sorted, weighed and removed before any further waste is brought from the quartered pile. Whenever collecting waste from the quartered pile for auditing, take it from a different location with the quartered pile. This reduces sampling bias.



Weigh the various waste components progressively during the audit.

SOLID WASTE AUDIT SHEET.

Municipality/City M / MAOI Date 11/11/13 Sheet 1 of 1

Material	Kilograms	%	Comments
Paper/cardboard	21.3; 16.5; 8.8; 5.0; 8.2		Intentional waste
Glass (bottles, cullet)	4.6; 10.4; 15.4		
Plastic bags	16.3; 14.0; 12.9; 6.4; 9.2; 1.5; 7.1; 16.2		all date
Other Plastic (Drink bottles and containers)	6.1; 3.6; 1.9; 2.6; 5.1;		
Aluminium	0.2		
Other Metal	1.4		
Food waste	29.7; 5.8; 23.3; 24.0; 12.6; 13.4; 25.9; 22.3		Plastic material
Green/Garden waste (Leaves, branches, grass, etc)	13.4; 24.2; 10.7		
Construction/Demo'n Waste (Timber, concrete, bricks, etc)	6.1; 18.4; 4.5; 14.9		
Soil and dirt	2.6		
Hazardous Waste (Describe in comments)			
Miscellaneous (Describe in comments)	7.1; 5.6; 5.3; 2.0		
TOTAL			

24.6; 26.6; 20.1; 20.0; 32.3; 24.1; 29.5; 29.9; 19.4; 33.2; 32.0; 28.1; 31.0

2013/11/11

Continuously record the weights for each waste type and make copies of the record sheet in case it is lost or damaged during the day. Taking photos of the record sheet every hour during the audit is strongly recommended.

Waste Density Determination



Inspect and then measure with a tape measure **all** loads entering the disposal site to determine the total waste volume entering the site each day



Select a typical waste load and have the full load dumped after accurate measurement of waste volume in the truck. The waste will then be weighed (but not sorted) to determine waste density



For these density determinations, waste from a full load (the volume of which has been accurately measured in the truck body prior to dumping in a selected area) is being weighed bin by bin. No waste segregation into components is required as only total overall weight of the full truck load is recorded for this activity. The total weight of the truck load is to be determined and then used to calculate the truck waste density.

Midsize Municipalities (Hauling 5 To 20 Truckloads A Day)



Divert every truck to dump in a designated area but keep each individual pile as separate as possible. No scavenging allowed prior to auditing and keep animals away. The plastic sheets may be used to cover the waste piles until ready for auditing



Select two drums of waste randomly from each individual stockpile for taking to the audit area. Only 1 drum if a small load.



Waste from the individual stockpiles is then carried to the characterization audit area. Once the audit pile is fully sorted, weighed and removed, more waste is carried from the individual stockpiles by again taking drums of waste at random from every stockpile to the audit area. (There should be no residual waste in the actual audit area after every pile is audited, to avoid any sample bias, prior to getting more waste from the stockpiles ready to audit.) The 100L drums must be filled from a different part of the individual waste piles at each filling during the audit.



Note plastic sheet under audit pile to prevent contamination and losses. Note use of signs for waste type.

The actual waste characterisation and density determination processes, as well as measuring every truckloads entering the site, is then the same as for the Small Municipality procedures described above. It is only the waste sampling process that is different.

Still measure the volume of every truck entering the site and select a few trucks for weighing their entire load just for density determination.

The aim should still be 3 tons of waste for full audit characterisation and 6 tons of waste for just weighing (no segregation required) for density determinations.

Large Municipalities (Hauling More Than 20 Truckloads A Day)

1. Collect two (2) plastic bin samples for each 3-5 cubic metres of waste in every truckload entering the site on the agreed day/s
2. Stockpile the waste samples
3. If the resulting sample stockpile is approximately equal to the volume that will be characterised by auditing, then just carry the waste to audit area as required during the actual characterisation.
4. If the sample stockpile is too large to audit, then mix and quarter prior to auditing as described for Small Municipalities.
5. Then just follow the actual characterisation audit and density determination procedures for Small Municipalities



Collecting a waste sample from **every** truck load on the agreed audit days



Must ensure that samples are representative. For example part of the large palm frond was included in the sample



Do the sampling from the trucks near where the audit is to be undertaken, to reduce having to carry the selected waste too far from every truck to the audit area.

Appendix C – Waste Audit Comparisons

Results of International Waste Audits

The Sialkot Solid Waste Management Strategy and Action Plan, Punjab, Pakistan (GHK, 2010) includes data on waste characterisation for three levels of household income as below.

■ Waste Composition of Sialkot, Pakistan

Waste Type	High Income (Percentage)	Medium Income (Percentage)	Low Income (Percentage)
Paper/cardboard	13	11	12
Food/Organic Waste	40	40	35
Plastic	13	12	12
Glass	5	6	7
Rubber/leather	4	3	2
Metals	2	3	4
Wood	4	4	3
Miscellaneous	19	21	24

The tables below indicate the typical waste components in these countries.

■ Waste Composition of some municipalities and cities in the Philippines

Waste Type	Bamban (Percentage)	Magalang (Percentage)	Mabalacat (Percentage)	Angeles (Percentage)
Paper/cardboard	4.7	6.5	4.4	7.8
Food Waste	9.3	13.7	12.0	18.9
Plastic	16.9	15.3	17.2	17.4
Glass	1.4	2.6	2.4	1.8
Rubber/leather	0.6	1.4	2.0	0.9
Metals	3.1	2.9	1.9	2.1
Textile	0.6	3.2	1.2	3.4
Wood	0.1	1.0	1.9	0.9
Green Waste	54.4	41.7	52.2	40.3
Hazardous Waste	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Miscellaneous	8.9	11.7	4.8	6.6

■ **Waste Composition of Vietnam Cities**

Waste Type	Hanoi (Percentage)	Haiphong (Percentage)	Hue (Percentage)	Danang (Percentage)	Bac Ninh (Percentage)
Organics	60.7	57.5	77.1	68.4	56.9
Papers	5.3	5.4	1.9	5.0	3.7
Fabrics	1.7	5.1	2.8	1.5	1.0
Wood	6.6	3.7	0.5	2.7	-
Plastics	8.3	11.8	12.4	11.6	9.6
Rubber& Leather	0.2	1.9	0.2	0.2	0.2
Metals	0.2	0.2	0.4	1.4	-
Glass	5.0	1.3	0.3	0.1	0.5
Ceramics	1.2	0.4	0.7	0.7	-
Soil, sand	5.4	2.9	1.7	6.7	27.8
Ash	2.3	6.0	-	0.00	-
Hazardous	0.8	0.05	-	0.02	0.07
Sludge	1.6	2.7	1.4	1.3	-
Other	0.05	1.1	-	0.03	-
Total	100	100	100	100	100

Appendix D - Source Reduction Policy Options

Source reduction or waste minimisation is a necessary component of a waste management strategy. The benefits of waste minimisation include pollution prevention, reduced need for waste treatment and disposal facilities, and cost savings. The following sections review the major strategies employed to encourage waste minimisation, and are in compliance with the legal framework discussed in the previous chapter.

A primary step in determining the levels of source reduction strategies that can be implemented by generators is to get information on their current waste generation status and disposal practices. The Municipal Solid Waste Management Committee can pass an ordinance that will require high-volume generators, to provide this information for consolidation. This will determine the need for training and/or appropriate technology to promote in order to facilitate source reduction.

The following are examples of policy statements to facilitate source reduction of waste at household level, and are to be incorporated into waste management education and awareness campaigns:

Avoid Non-Recyclables

Policy 1: Any item or product, which cannot be reused or recycled efficiently, must be avoided or not promoted.

A product, which cannot be ecologically processed or disposed of, becomes a burden to the environment and to the local government. As long as the technology or process to appropriately dispose of these products is not accessible or feasible, then the marketing and promotion of such products should be discouraged. Without infringing on the policies of free trade, the Municipality should make it clear to the public that these items, even if they are cheap, are wasting taxpayers' money.

Items like cellophane, composite materials like doypacks and polystyrene can be actually reused or recycled but the technology may not be economically viable at this time.

"One-time-use" products like disposable razors, utensils, plates, cups, toothbrush, wipes, etc. must be avoided, whenever possible, but obviously higher concerns, such as the potential impact on health, must be considered in deciding the use of these items.

Use Re-Useable Products

Policy 2: Products that are packaged for longer use, as in litres, must be given preference over sachets or small packs. Products that are refillable must be given preference over those that are singly packed.

These preferences are related to the impact that these types of packaging have on the ecological manner of their disposal. The practice of packaging in sachets and smaller containers may mean better marketing results, but at greater cost to proper disposal. Using refillable containers may be better if the refills are also packaged in recyclable containers. More often than not, the refills are packed in composite materials, which are in themselves not recyclable.

Various programs can be implemented in order to facilitate source reduction for industries and commercial establishments as well.

The Preventive Principle.

Policy 3: All industries must adopt the “preventive principle” of clean processing and production whereby the majority, if not all, of the components of the production process are recyclable or compostable.

It is cheaper and more effective to prevent environmental damage than to attempt to manage or “cure” it. Prevention requires examining the entire product life cycle, from raw material extraction to ultimate disposal. It encourages the exploration of safer alternatives and the development of cleaner products and technologies.

For example, prevention requires changes in processes and products – designing non-toxic products from materials that can be safely recycled and composted – in order to avoid the generation of waste that needs to be landfilled.

The Democratic Principle

Policy 4: The public must be given access to information and be involved in the deliberations for the approval of industries to be permitted to operate within the Municipality, through the Municipal Solid Waste Management Committee.

Clean production involves all those affected by industrial activities, including workers, consumers, and communities. Access to information and involvement in decision-making, coupled with power and resources, will help to ensure democratic control. Clean production can only be implemented with the full involvement of workers and consumers within the product chain.

The Holistic Principle

Policy 5: Decision on environmental resource use and consumption should not give way to new problems. A holistic approach should be used.

Society must adopt an integrated approach to environmental resource use and consumption. We need to think in terms of systems. For each product we buy, we need to have access to information about the materials, energy, and people involved in making it. Access to this information would help build alliances for sustainable production and consumption. We must also take a holistic approach so that we do not create new problems while addressing old one or shift the risk from one sector to another.

Adoption of Eco-technology

Policy 6: Adoption of “Eco-technology” whenever possible to reduce the use of non-recyclables.

Ecotechnology is the concept of embedding technologies or manufacturing in the natural cycles of the ecosphere, with its capacity to produce renewable materials. Ecotechnologies are biodegradable and may use a range of biological process in a holistic and non-invasive way, with the aid of efficient engineering.

Shifting Management Costs

Policy 7: The responsibility for disposal of used products should be shared with the producer.

Extended Producer Responsibility can be a way to shift waste management costs from the public sector to the private sector. Today, responsibility for the disposal of used products rests ultimately on local government and the general taxpayer, not on the producer. As solid waste burdens have increased and more stringent disposal regulations have made waste management more expensive, the budgets of local governments have been stretched thin, and local taxes have increased. The siting of solid waste facilities has become a major issue. Local government have been saddled with the responsibility for a problem that is not of their own making and which they can do little to prevent.

Legislation

Policy 8: Legislate ordinances to apply “Extended Producer Responsibility”, like buy back mechanisms and avoidance of packaging waste.

Even since the Ordinance on Avoidance of Packaging Waste was enacted in Germany in 1991, product take-back and related forms of EPR have spread across industrialised countries, industry sectors, product categories, and waste streams. Although some of the applications of EPR may be new, the idea is not. After all, deposit refund systems on refillable glass bottled are some of the earliest forms of EPR.

The range of products and waste streams targeted under these emerging EPR policies includes packaging, paper goods, consumer electronics, office machinery, cars, tires, furniture, electric appliances, buildings and construction materials, mercury, batteries and household hazardous wastes.

In industrialised countries, product take-back programs have been enacted for the following product categories: packaging, batteries (particularly small consumer batteries), electric and electronic products, and end-of-life vehicles.

Appendix E – Waste Minimisation for Special Wastes

Tyres

The minimisation of tyres going for final disposal can be reduced by greater use of retreading, and reuse of tyres, but little else, as they are fundamental requirement in society.

The management of waste tyres has been highlighted as a major environmental problem over the last decades. When disposed of in landfills, tyres tend to 'float' up to the surface of the fill causing significant landfill closure problems. The adoption of shredding internationally as a prerequisite for landfill disposal of tyres has necessitated an increase in tyre disposal costs, creating an alternative market for disposal in tyre dumps. These dumps frequently catch fire, causing significant environmental damage. The creation of tyre dumps usually occurs in response to increased disposal charges at landfills, which have been raised in line with problems of dealing with tyres in landfill systems.

Clearly, there is a need to regulate discarded tyres as a prescribed waste and direct tyre disposal to either recyclable uses or at least require tyre shredding prior to landfill disposal. Those regulations must also prohibit the creation of tyre stockpiles for some undefined opportunity, without at least the provision of significant fire control systems.

A number of re-use and recycling technologies have been developed and implemented or proposed for waste tyres. Almost exclusively though, they require a significant gate charge to cover costs.

Potential recycling applications for tyres include:

- Incineration for energy recovery. A plant is currently being proposed for Perth and two to operate in Manila.
- Chip rubber as a compost bulking agent, or use as a permeable layer for leachate or landfill gas collection.
- Sports field improvements (crumb rubber), which improves turf quality and uses about 12 000 tyres per football field.
- Road pavement: rubber modified asphaltic concrete uses about 10 000 tyres per kilometre of 10 m wide pavement.
- Road sub-base: whole and sliced tyre road mat system can be used similarly to geotextile membranes for stabilising poor ground.
- Finely milled rubber can be incorporated into a wide range of rubber or composite products.
- At a lower technology scale, old tyres are converted into sandals in Afghanistan.



- Alternatively they can be given back to households, stacked on edge to form a cylindrical container some 1.3 metres high, and used as an above-ground compost facility.

The discussion above illustrates that a number of solutions can be identified for the waste tyre problem, most of them offering commercial development opportunities. But these will only be viable if;

- tyres become a regulated waste, and (subsequently)
- co-operation between landfill operators and the commercial sector ensures landfills do not become a cheap legal dumping alternative.

Contaminated Soil

In general, landfills can accept any resulting low level contaminated soil if they;

- are clay lined or have an impervious base and walls
- have a leachate collection system and a leachate-monitoring program
- have a groundwater surveillance program.

Low level contaminated soil can generally be used as daily cover, provided that the contaminated soil is not used on any external batters. There is generally no need to mix the contaminated soil with general waste for co-disposal.

Acceptance criteria are available in international publications.

Asbestos

In most countries, asbestos is deemed a prescribed waste. As such it can only be disposed of at landfills according to the relevant national Standard or Act. These landfills should have designated areas marked by grid and depth references. The date and location of disposal is recorded for each load of asbestos.

Therefore there is no real opportunity for reducing the quantity disposed of without incurring a community health risk.

Food Processing Waste

The reduction of food processing waste is usually only successful where there is some financial benefit to the processor, and is therefore very much site specific.

Due to the putrescible nature of the waste, immediately transporting to the Landfill and then covering with other waste will reduce fly and rodent intrusion and odour problems.

Medical Wastes

Biomedical wastes include infectious substances and pharmaceutical substances. The onus is on the waste producer to ensure that wastes are segregated, packaged, labelled, stored, transported and disposed of in accordance with government regulations. Proper segregation of waste at the point of generation (using the internationally recommended colour coding and identification system) will substantially reduce the amount of waste that requires incineration or other approved treatment.

The categories of biomedical waste include;

- infectious substances

- pharmaceutical substances
- laboratory chemical waste

Infectious substances include all waste which is known to be, or could potentially be contaminated with pathogenic micro-organisms (e.g. bacteria, viruses, parasites) and which presents a recognised infectious hazard to personnel handling it, to waste disposal workers and to the environment if appropriate precautions are not used.

Similarly, medications, sharps packages, containers and equipment are often included in their description of pharmaceutical wastes. Cytotoxic chemicals are the most hazardous of pharmaceutical wastes and are substances used in chemotherapy, capable of impairing, injuring or killing cells.

There is no real way to minimise these wastes, apart from careful segregation to reduce cross-contamination of less hazardous waste.

Wood and Agricultural Wastes

Wood wastes, which are too large to shred, should be placed in a designated area prior to pit burning or disposal into the landfill face. This allows scavenging of the stockpiled material in an effort to reduce the quantity to be further treated, burnt or landfilled. Open burning on the landfill should be prohibited as this could cause the landfill to catch fire. Landfill fires can burn continuously for many years causing smoke, heat and explosions.

In the event of a fire in the landfill the affected areas must be excavated and smouldering material saturated with water to ensure the fire has been stopped prior to reburial.

Hazardous Wastes

The study area does not currently have a formal management plan for hazardous wastes. This should be remedied by auditing premises using or generating hazardous waste.

Industrial Waste Minimisation

At present there is no industrial waste in the Municipality. However this may change and the following guideline may then be appropriate.

At the commercial and industrial level of waste production, which typically accounts for some 30% of all waste going to a landfill, the practice of waste minimisation can be assessed on a cost-benefit basis as well as on the basis of an environmental ethic for industry.

Industrial waste minimisation policy has traditionally been targeted at hazardous industrial waste streams. However, the principle can be extended to more than hazardous wastes, including such wastes as poultry processing residues and food processing effluent.

The most important prerequisite for an effective industrial waste minimisation policy is active enforcement of air and water pollution control and hazardous waste management regulations. Even without specific regulations requiring waste minimisation and utilisation of low waste technologies, increased charges for waste disposal and limitations on certain unacceptable disposal practices will provide some incentives for waste minimisation.

Planning controls could be considered for new industry, which make waste minimisation a development consent condition for new industry, or for expansion of existing industries. This would require a waste minimisation audit on the proposed process.

Appendix F – Minimising Plastic Bags and PET Drink Bottles

Plastic bags

Recycling

Plastic bags are only recycled in a few countries where:

- labour costs are very low
- plastic bags are not dirty with organic waste such as food scraps
- there are large quantities of such bags available, and
- where there is recycling facility very close by to overcome the high transport costs for such low density material.

Plastic bags which have not been cleaned can be sold internationally for USD0.07/kg whereas cleaned plastic bags attract a price of USD0.25/kg. Raw polyethylene pellets cost over USD 1.30/kg.

The option of recycling plastic bags, and in particular cleaning soiled bags, must be considered in the whole of life environmental context.



A somewhat similar scheme operates in Manila on laminated plastic and foil juice containers where these are recovered from the landfill and washed prior to being sewn into handbags and other carry bags.

Superficially the scheme is highly successful and has attracted international recycling markets and achieves a very high sale premium. However the washing processing is causing significant local water pollution as obviously the soiled containers are highly contaminated with organics.

So if a similar scheme to wash an ever higher percentage of the total mixed waste stream is proposed locally, then a recirculation system will have to be installed for the plastic bag wash-water with only the bleed off being directed into the leachate management system.

At this stage, recycling plastic bags will first require a waste segregation scheme where clean bags are kept separate from the dirty bags and other contaminants such as food waste. Alternatively the dirty bags need to be scraped and then washed. This will result in significant pollution and makes the whole-of-life considerations for recycling dirty plastic bags unattractive at this stage.

Locally there is very little opportunity for recycling plastic bags apart from burning as a fuel source or bringing in shredding equipment and moulds to make plastic items such as plastic seats. However given that most plastic bags are soiled in terms of either inorganic soil or organic material attachment, the overall environmental cost associated with having to clean and dry these bags, not to mention the higher transport content, would make such a scheme generally unattractive at the present time.

Burning plastic bags

In some countries plastic bags are burnt as a fuel source.

There are many technical papers investigating the health aspects of burning plastics and the general conclusion is that burning any plastic containing Chlorine atoms is dangerous. Burning these plastics, such as PVC (Poly-Vinyl Chloride)) can lead to the formation of carcinogenic compounds such as dioxins.

However almost all thin “grocery” bags are made from High Density Poly Ethylene (HDPE) or Low Density Poly Ethylene (LDPE) which do not produce toxic gases when burnt at normal temperatures. Therefore use of these bags as fuel is a valid recycling/reuse activity provide that the community is educated to only burn bags and not other plastics which may contain chlorine compounds, such as PVC.

Plastic bag ban

Some cities have taken the step of simply banning the use of plastic bags. An example would be Makati and Quezon Cities within Metro Manila. This ban applies to both the large supermarket outlets and also smaller corner stores where all purchases have to be placed within paper bags or cartons. This plastics ban has also been extended as far as drinking straws which have to be waxed paper rather than more traditional plastics straws.

This is not been universally supported and there is significant consumer resentment because in the often raining environment within Manila, the paper bags become wet and grocery items can fall through the bags.

Superficially this is a very aggressive approach for the Municipality to take at this time and other alternatives described below would be preferable.

Plastic bag tax

As mentioned in the chapter above, some countries introduced a charge for the supplying of supermarket plastic bags. In Fiji for example, approximately 2¢ for each shopping bag was previously being charged at supermarkets to discourage people from taking excessive numbers of plastic bags and as a corollary, encouraging people to provide their own reusable fabric bags.

Such a scheme has recently been introduced into the European Union. However to make implementation more streamlined, only those supermarket chains employing more than 250 persons have to charge the tax. Therefore, a similar approach would be just that the larger supermarkets are required to pay the tax as opposed to the markets and the small stores.

Bio/Degradable bags

There a number of degradable plastic bags now available, generally termed:

- Degradable – where the matrix biodegrades leaving numerous small pieces of plastic
- Biodegradable (Oxodegradable) – special additives in the plastic allow the plastic to fully biodegrade over a specified period (Costs 7c to 10cents/bag approximately)
- Compostable – made of organic material such as corn-starch and are not really plastic as such and fully biodegrade (Costs about 21c/bag)

A normal grocery non-degradable bag costs about 3c/bag – range of 2 to 5 cents.

Degradable plastic bags break down primarily through the action of a chemical additive to oxygen, light or heat. The first generation involved just the degradation of the matrix holding the plastic molecules together such that the plastic bag merely broke down into a large number of very small pieces of plastic which then would take many decades to biodegrade. For plastics, degradability refers to change in chemical structure and loss in mechanical properties



caused by a specific environment, resulting in the plastic breaking down into small fragments. Such bags are not really environmentally beneficial.

The second generation of biodegradable plastics are also known as 'oxodegradable' bags. These benefit from having chemical additives that can ensure that the entire bag breaks down over a specified time period into the base compounds (Carbon dioxide etc) and not just intermediate resins.

In the first stage, TDPA® accelerates the plastic degradation process by several orders of magnitude, whereby the long polymer molecules are reduced to shorter and shorter lengths and undergo oxidation (oxygen groups attach themselves to the polymer molecules). This process is triggered by heat (elevated temperatures found in landfills or composting), UV light (a component of sunlight) and mechanical stress (e.g. wind or compaction in a landfill). Oxidation causes the molecules to become hydrophilic (water-attracting) and small enough to be ingestible by micro-organisms, setting the stage for biodegradation to begin.

In the second stage, biodegradation occurs in the presence of moisture and micro-organisms typically found in the environment. The plastic material is completely broken down into the residual products of the biodegradation process. As micro-organisms consume the degraded plastic, carbon dioxide, water, and biomass are produced and returned to nature by way of the biocycle.

This time period can be set to vary from weeks up to a number of years as required by the purchaser. In the Pacific Island and many other nations, this has been the preferred approach and the consumer tax for purchasing non-biodegradable bags has been abandoned. The central government in Fiji for example has mandated that all plastic bags must be of the degradable type and this applies not only to shopping bags but also storage bags such as for hot bread, etc.

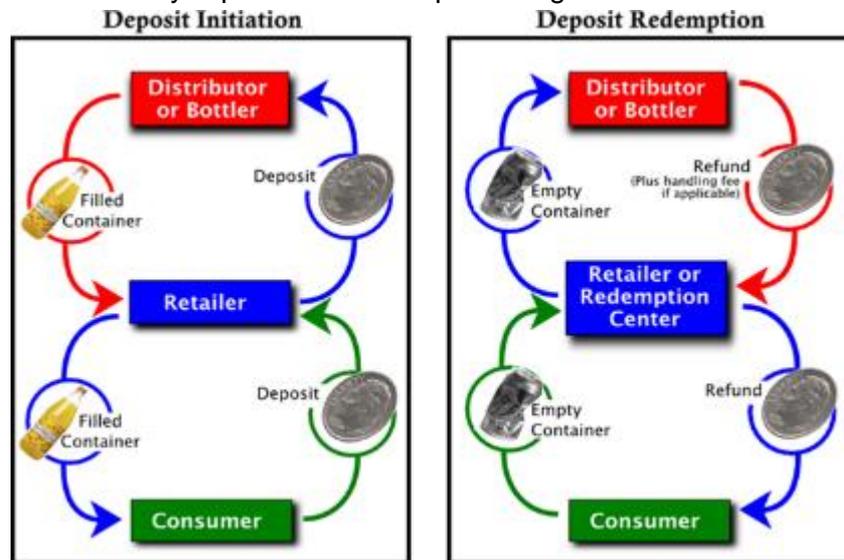
Compostable plastic bags are often made from farmed products like corn-starch, which, in the right conditions, will break down into elements like carbon dioxide, water and methane. These bags are generally best suited to composting and may contribute to methane emissions if sent to landfill. To meet international standards, bags need to compost within 12 weeks and fully biodegrade within 6 months. These bags are not suited to recycling and are only appropriate for large cities where the bag turnover is very high. However if the bags are stored for protracted periods due to slow sales or distribution issues, the bags will start to biodegrade prior to use. Therefore it is considered that the fully compostable "plastic" bags are inappropriate at this time

PET Bottles

Background

As noted above, these bottles only represent a small percentage of the total waste mass entering the dumpsite. However a large proportion of the bottles are not collected and represent a major component of the local litter concerns, especially given their propensity to be washed into local drain systems and ultimately be washed into the local rivers.

There are a number of options for waste minimisation/source reduction of these containers including taxes, charging policies, container deposit legislation and ultimately, extended producer responsibility.



Charging policies

These are alternatively termed pay as you throw schemes, meaning that any material sent for disposal attracts a specific charge. The idea is that a price signal is then sent to the waste generator to encourage waste Minimisation. However such schemes will only work within an institutional and enforcement environment where illegal dumping or littering is policed.

Therefore the basic charging policy should only be applied within a regime of close institutional control but is considered inappropriate at this time.

Container deposit legislation

It was first started in Germany over 35 years ago.

It works when a deposit is charged at the point-of-sale for the container. Traditionally this is mainly been for glass bottles to ensure their recovery and reuse and to a lesser extent aluminium cans. Given the very high recycle rates associated with aluminium globally, there is little merit in applying a container deposit to such a high value recyclable.

When the containers return to the shop, the deposit is then refunded to the person returning the item. This works well in larger shops where there is sufficient storage space to keep the containers awaiting collection by the beverage manufacturer. However for smaller shops, storage space will be at a premium and is particularly the case for small shops that have essentially no spare space for storage.

The other issue is that unless specific legislation is introduced to the contrary, any shop is obliged to refund deposits on an unlimited number of bottles. Some states within the USA have prescribed limits on the number of bottles that can be returned any one time or in fact the hours during which refunds will be paid out. There is no requirement to return the bottles to the same store from which the bottles were purchased for the refund.

The shopkeeper then claims back the deposit from the beverage manufacturer upon collection of the stockpiled containers.

Such a system works in an environment where the beverage manufacturers want the containers returned. However it would be far cheaper for the bottled water manufacturers to simply use new PET bottles rather than having to freight them back from the Municipality to their manufacturing hubs.



To make the return of used PET bottles financially viable, the bottles would either have to be pressed and baled or shredded prior to exporting. This negates the overall ideal of reusing the original container and morphs more into a recycling program rather than a reuse program which is the usual aim of container deposit legislation. Furthermore traditionally the container deposit legislation was more focused on durable goods such as glass bottles.

Specialised chippers and granulators are available to reduce the volume required and therefore increase

the attraction of recycling plastics, both bottles and bags.

There is always a percentage of unclaimed deposits that are usually retained just as profit by the various beverage companies. In some countries, such as the USA and parts of the European Union, the central government takes an active role in the management of the container deposit funds and actually retains the unclaimed deposits as part of government revenue. This is another level of complexity that is considered inappropriate at present.

There are real concerns with this approach because:

- Small shops will need to provide large secure storage areas.
- The storage areas must be secure as the bottles can be stolen and resubmitted for deposit funds again, or the bottles can be set on fire as they are highly flammable.
- There is no real incentive for the beverage manufacturer to pick up the returned bottles as they would be more expensive to collect, ship and return to their manufacturing bases internationally than simply using new bottles within the international bottling facilities. This is particularly the case with the current slump in oil prices where reprocessed plastic has become far more expensive than virgin plastic leading to the closure a number of very large plastics recycling companies in Europe.
- Therefore there is a real risk of large stockpiles will be generated without any market forces dictating that they would be reused or recycled.

In summary, container deposit legislation for PET bottles may achieve good collection but not necessarily facilitate a sustainable recycling protocol at the current PET prices and export costs.

Extended producer responsibility

This is the next possible step after container deposit legislation which makes the manufacturer of products responsible for the material's entire life cycle. This means the manufacturers are responsible for the take-back, recycling and final reuse for disposal of the products manufactured.

This responsibility is normally applied for larger items and lately particularly for materials such as eWaste internationally.

For items such as PET water bottles, it would be very costly to have international companies responsible for shipping back all the bottles since most PET bottles are not refilled but rather are chipped and recycled. If extended producer responsibility was applied to these bottles, a very significant cost impact could be expected in the product sale price to the consumer.

Overall it is considered an inappropriate mechanism at this time for PET bottles.

PET tax

Another option is to apply a tax to either the PET bottles or the pellets used for bottle making. A notional charge equivalent to say a few cents a bottle could be applied.

The tax would work in the following manner:

- Government collects the tax on either PET bottles or virgin pellets from the manufacturers;
- The private sector or NGOs could then offer to pay a reasonable amount for used PET bottles for recycling. Such an amount would need to make it attractive for people to collect bottles for sale, especially those from the lower Socio-Economic groups;
- The bottles would then be cleaned, sorted and chipped and perhaps baled to maximize the quantity that could be transported efficiently;
- Once the recycling company has processed the material, the company would present their manifest to the government and receive payment for each ton of PET recycled.

There are approximately 18,000 two (2) litre PET water bottles per tonne making \$360 a tonne tax revenue at a notional 2¢ a bottle. Assuming 75% tax processing efficiency within the government, this translates to approximately \$270 a tonne available to support PET recycling. This would be more than sufficient to make the recycling economically feasible even for remote Municipalities.

Such a tax needs to be considered in terms of whether it is progressive or regressive, and whether it has significant impacts on the less advantaged communities. In fact such a tax would be pro-poor too as usually only about 50% of low to middle income earners buy bottled water. It is generally the middle to upper income bands that purchase bottled water. So the tax would not impact upon the less advantaged communities in terms of access to water.

However the significant increase in recycling would be beneficial to the disadvantaged community groups who would most likely become more involved in bottle collection and sale.

Implementing the scheme will obviously require government support and appropriate legislation.

Overall the purpose of the tax is to make the recycling scheme financially viable for such light material as PET. At the present time, it is at best marginal. Payment of the collected tax money back to the recyclers would greatly encourage both collection and recycling of this material, leading to a significant reduction in the amount of PET litter and general material waste at present.

Also if haulage costs still remain a constraint, the Municipality could consider providing a small chipper to reduce the volume of the plastic and make transport more economical.

This tax will require the drafting and approval of National legislation.

Appendix G – Larger Scale Composting

Neighbourhood Schemes

The Social Action Centre of Tarlac (SACOT) operates a composting scheme in Dapdap, Philippines.

The scheme uses a hammermill and four motorised compost drums from Happy Soil. Raw product is essentially dry cow manure, mixed with additives such as odour suppressants, Happy Soil enzymes, coco-dust, burnt rice hulls and a small amount of composted municipal solid waste to act as a drying agent in the mix. Each drum is operated for 5 to 7 days, and produces 300 to 500 kg of compost or 12 to 15 bags.



The compost is sold for P150 (US\$4) /sack to farmers operating organically-grown rice fields, endorsed and sponsored by SACOT.

The facility tried composting municipal solid waste previously, but the fertiliser content (NPK) was too low for rice agriculture, without needing artificial fertiliser supplements. This caused the permanent changeover to cow manure as the primary input, which provides compost with higher NPK content that is more suitable as a fertiliser replacement than composted solid waste.

During the inspection, the compost drums were observed to be acting only as a mixing and aging facility. The material within the drums was only tumbling at ambient temperature, and was not composting in terms of waste stabilisation and pathogen destruction. The cow manure is essentially just dried out a little further, and diluted by the additives, but is not a true composting scheme.

The NGO may be suitable as a vehicle for energising the Bamban public in terms of solid waste management issues generally. However, the NGO is more focused on assisting farmers with their natural farming methods, rather than solid waste management.

Other issues to be addressed include;

- Vector control: There are existing non-pesticide fly catchers that can be used (i.e. trap-a-fly technology, where flies are attracted by natural means to a trap)
- Odour Control: There are many local deodorisers available that can be utilised by the facility. However, deodorisers are not necessary if the carbon-nitrogen ratio in the compost is maintained, such that no methane is produced beyond tolerable levels. Regular turning and aeration of compost heaps will reduce foul odour. (The composting process will definitely emit a specific earthy odour.)
- Dust control: When compost facility is set-up in windy area, a way of enclosing the area, such as roofing and boundaries, is necessary to control litter and dust.

Another operating compost scheme near the old Smoky Mountain dumpsite has a 1000kg/day capacity, and treats only hand-selected kitchen waste. It is mixed with equal parts of sawdust, plus some thermophilic aerobic bacteria. These bacteria are added every 2 weeks or so and cost P10/kg. The bacteria are added to equal about 10% of the daily throughput of compost. The compost is sold for P3/kg, about 5 cents a kilogram. Because it is partially funded by University research funds, and the equipment costs are not being annualised, the economics of the system cannot be determined.



It had not operated for many weeks prior to inspection.

The Sun Valley composting system has been developed over a number of years to the present system of basic composting. The previous use of mechanised equipment especially motorised composters has now declined because of the costs involved. The present scheme theoretically operates as follows;



- Waste segregation is mandatory into wet and dry waste.
- Wet waste is collected daily by eco-aides from the households. It is mixed with coco dust in the field to assist in drying the waste.
- The impoverished areas do not enjoy a door-to-door collection service for wet waste, because they cannot afford to pay for this. These households deposit their waste into a centralised bin that contains coco dust to limit wetness and the associated odour. The central bins are then collected weekly.
- The bio-waste is then mixed in an old concrete mixer, and blended with chipped greenwaste to provide the carbon rich material and drier material to provide the correct carbon to nitrogen ratio and the optimum moisture content.
- The waste is then placed in open weave bags for 2 to 3 weeks.
- It is then sieved and milled, and re-bagged for another 1 to 2 weeks for maturation prior to marketing.

The compost is not selling that well, apart from some small scale purchases by locals and some visitors. The application of this compost on purpose-built vegetable gardens has also reduced recently. In essence, it is not operating.

Centralised Schemes

Battambang, Cambodia. This small plant accepts only selected wet market waste which is hand sorted twice prior to composting. It is no longer hammer-milled prior to composting because of glass injuries. Hammer-mill not used as injuries from glass shattering kept occurring, even after 2 lots of hand sorting on selected market waste. This confirms the great difficulty in keeping compost feed pure, even when starting with selected and having two lots of hand sorting. The facility only survives because of ongoing equipment updates and daily operating funds provided by a local NGO. It is far from self-funding.



Baguio in the Philippines only runs their plant intermittently and has some old compost on display for demonstration but no new compost is being produced regularly.



Another example of the centralised composting scheme in San Fernando, Pampanga in Central Luzon, Philippines. It reportedly sells compost at about P3 per kilogram, to the value of P12,000 per month, with production costs estimated at P34,000. The production costs include all labour costs. The scheme is located near to lahar affected areas which would be a prime candidate for using compost on lahar affected soil. Sales are questionable as during three separate visits to the site, the plant was never working and there were no piles of partially aged compost to see, only some very aged product which seemed very dry and possible many month sold.



Aceh, Indonesia has a central plant which reportedly keeps blocking with coconut husks. It appears to only run very intermittently, mainly for demonstrations. One operator confirmed that the plant is only run intermittently when visitors arrive. Compost is just used for planting a few demonstration seedlings as there is no market for selling outside.



Figure 7 Application of unutilized compost as regular cover in Gampong Jawa Landfill, Banda Aceh, Indonesia.

The large Ha Tinh facility in Viet Nam is designed for 200t/d and is highly mechanised with bag breakers, elevating belts, primary trommel, hammer mill, aerator, secondary trommel, motorised screens and then finally bagging. It has never operated sustainable and also is



just started for demonstration. Note the impurities in compost after trommels.



Phot shows the second trommel and screening system after composting



The Lahore compost scheme is 1,000 t/d scheme and is as a result of a PPP with a local farmer who takes all the compost.

- Compost quality is potentially poor and unsafe (glass, sharps) at times
- Private component is a local farmer who accepts poor compost quality and unconcerned about worker safety issues

Risks

One issue to be considered is the risk management required. For example, Municipalities have been sued for damages due to poor compost causing crop damage due to excessive microbial activity, or personal injury from sharps accidentally included in the compost product in some countries. Even if the compost is given away, there is an inferred warranty that the material is fit for purpose.

Waste must be fully segregated at source to make this option sustainable as centralised waste segregation of mixed waste is unreliable and costly. This means that centralised schemes are possible only for long term consideration locally, not for immediate introduction.

If there was a larger fraction of greenwaste that could be separated out at source, then that may be viable to compost as it is many other countries, provided that there is a sustainable market and that there is a supplementary source of Nitrogen such as dried sewage sludge (biosolids) from a sewage treatment plant.

Appendix H - Background to Waste Containers, Segregation and Collection Systems

Introduction

The chapters on waste minimisation, reduction and recycling provide an overview of contemporary schemes worldwide. Some are more aligned with developed countries but are presented as an aspirational guide to the long term options.

This is critical so any medium to long term approaches preferred by the Municipalities are not restricted or prevented by the decisions taken for the short term approaches.

Present Waste Receptacles

Some people use plastic bags or other flexible containers such as woven bags, and others just throw the waste unpackaged into the formal or informal primary dumping locations or fly dump their waste onto the nearest local vacant land, drain or river.

Present Waste Segregation

There is no waste segregation at present in a structured sense, apart from the following:

- recovery of high value recyclables by householders and primary waste bin scavengers, such as aluminium cans and bottles
- some households separating out food scraps to either feed their domestic animals or make compost in their own compounds
- some market waste is often segregated informally, and farmers then collect the fruit and vegetable scraps for animal feed. However this is not undertaken in a structured or formal manner, and is opportunistic at best.

Relationship between Receptacles and Waste Segregation Approach

To decide what containers are required, waste segregation and collection must be addressed in parallel.

If waste is required to be sustainably segregated, there must be some downstream benefit realised and supported by the community. Segregation takes time and costs money for the householder, as additional bags or bins are required. Many schemes have subsequently failed because the community does not see any benefit in waste segregation, such as a result of witnessing:

- the segregated waste just being remixed in the haulage truck or at the landfill
- no decrease in their waste management charges/taxes although this may be expected as a result of waste being recovered because of their segregation efforts
- no environmental improvement with demonstrably less litter or uncollected waste apparent in the community

A common starting point for waste segregation is having one colour for wet biodegradables (essentially kitchen waste plus any dirt-free greenwaste) and one for all dry matter including all recyclables and other non-biodegradables.

Usually waste is segregated differentiating biodegradable from non-biodegradable waste to allow mechanised sorting of the recyclables centrally. Based on the waste audits, the high value recyclables are already being adequately recovered and could benefit just from some

fine tuning. Therefore the amount of high-value recyclables entering the local waste stream for final disposal is minimal, and would not justify a highly mechanised MRF and therefore traditional biodegradable/non-biodegradable segregation.

However the separation of organics to facilitate animal feeding and composting at a communal or central installation supports this segregation option. Therefore this will require the use of two bins and a commitment to undertake composting at one or more of the institutional levels such as a householder, local commune/neighbourhood or a centralised scheme based at the landfill. The schemes could be located on other municipal land or on private land if a local farmer commits to productively using the compost produced.

The only waste streams of significant mass are the dirt/soil and the organics (green waste and food scraps).

Therefore the appropriate segregation option initially may be to adopt a two-bag approach to segregation of the organics (clean greenwaste and putrescibles) from other waste, and include waste segregation training into the IEC. The greenwaste is only small branches, roots plus leaves suitable for direct composting, and does not generally contain branches large enough to warrant chipping and then composting or direct reuse as erosion or dust protection.

Also the local greenwaste can come from sweepings and maybe full of dirt. This percentage of dirt cannot be composted as the dirt will limit oxygen transfer into the compost windrows severely limiting the aerobic composting process. If there is sufficient dirt, then the compost process will become anaerobic which is much slower and odorous. Given that the dirt is often comingled with the greenwaste during the collection (sweeping) process, the greenwaste/dirt mix would require separation either at the household/street sweeper level or centrally. It is extremely unlikely that householders will be willing, on a sustained basis, to screen their greenwaste using a mesh sieve to separate the dirt from the organics. However householders with suitable large compounds could, as an alternative, simply bury the greenwaste /dirt mixture or place it around plants.

This allows greenwaste to eventually be chipped and reused at the landfill site but this unlikely to be appropriate for many years until the Municipality has extensive parklands and gardens and residents have house compounds with extensive greenery. This may of course never happen and as such segregation for these products may never be warranted.

The ultimate ISWM approach must consider what the waste stream will look like after household wealth increases over time. Ultimately with additional parks and gardens there will be significant quantities of greenwaste that will not be used for fuel. This greenwaste and construction and demolition waste could be separately chipped/crushed and reused as landfill access road cover in wet weather, erosion protection on external mound batters. Alternatively the greenwaste can be used as a compost feed if some future composting scheme is adopted, such as with animal manure or biological sludges from treatment plants.

Waste Containers

Waste containers need to be selected to satisfy segregation needs as well as sensibly integrate with the proposed collection system, either community bins or door to door based.

If waste is to be segregated, there must be some downstream benefit realised and recognised by the community. Segregation usually involves having one container for wet biodegradables (essentially kitchen waste) and one for dry matter including all non-biodegradables. Usually waste is segregated differentiating biodegradable from non-biodegradable waste to allow mechanised sorting of the recyclables centrally. No mechanised sorting such as a Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) is being proposed at this time.

Developed countries have up to 5 separate containers, but three is more common for recyclables, green waste and residuals (both organic and inorganic).

Depending upon any move towards composting, the more traditional waste segregation of organics and non-putrescibles may be more appropriate.

If it is eventually proposed to segregate organics (food scraps and possibly clean greenwaste) from comingled inorganics, the appropriate approach would be to initially continue with using bags with different colours or coloured ties if being collected door to door or just dump segregated waste in the appropriate bins of a community collection scheme still applied.

One additional perspective for this option to reduce plastic bag content in the final waste is to use reusable woven plastic bags for carrying the waste to the appropriate primary dumping location.

The next step would be to have householders use hard plastic or metal bins so that the waste is deposited at the primary dumping location and the bins reused. This will require consideration of methods to manage vermin and flies such as:

- having informal primary dumping locations phased out to avoid putrescible waste simply being dumped in open areas
- moving towards enclosed bins (not the open sided concrete bins) to limit vermin and animal access
- ultimately having skip or hook-lift bins at all primary dumping locations

The next evolution would be to then eventually require hard bins (plastic or metal) to be collected from the household door to door where practicable. Generally door to door collection is only offered for houses along readily accessible streets. The more difficult to access areas often have a community based collection service using hand carts or barrows to bring the individual householders' waste to a primary dumping location, preferably a skip or hook-lift bin. Door to door collection is usually roughly twice the operating cost of community systems.

Daily house to house collection is resource intensive and therefore expensive, and should not be the initial aim of the Municipalities. If waste is to be segregated for commune-based or centralized composting, then a separate collection run will be required for the organics in a different container.

If considered beneficial and sustainable, waste segregation will be encouraged through the IEC campaign. One possibility being for children to establish resource centres at schools recycling household primary recyclables to aid in school project funding, for the households that presently do not segregate and recycle.

Enforcement

If waste segregation is to be adopted, use of the correct containers needs to be enforced in parallel with an overall anti-littering and illegal dumping campaign. It is common in other countries for the waste collectors not to collect waste unless it is in the prescribed bin. Whilst this seems appropriate, care must be taken to ensure that this does not result in uncontrolled littering as a result of non-collection.

Alternatively the waste which is wrongly binned is still collected and the householder fined.

Adopting either of these options will need to be supported by an anti-littering campaign. Such campaigns in developing countries need to be implemented in parallel with an information and education campaign on the environmental and social impact of uncontrolled littering. There also needs to be a punitive component where a small fine can be issued by Municipality or agency officials for repeated littering offences.

These improvements are best considered as long term issues at this stage of community development.

Collection Fleet Options

The existing fleets are barely adequate to collect waste and dispose of it within the Municipality precinct at the secondary disposal locations.

There will be a general aim in the future, particularly as community wealth increases over time, to increase mechanisation in the collection system by way of garbage compaction trucks and skip or hooklift bins. The options are presented in decreasing order of collection and haulage efficiency and reducing capital cost for system establishment.

Waste Compactor Trucks

Ultimately two sizes of compactor trucks would be required. The larger trucks will be appropriate for the larger roads within the Municipality. The method of operation will involve the driver proceeding slowly down the street with staff walking to each house to collect their rubbish (if door to door collection is eventually adopted) and place it directly in the compaction trough at the rear of the vehicle.



The compactors can also be fitted with arms to lift pushcarts or small skip bins into the rear trough, if those systems are proposed for primary dumping locations in some areas of the municipality rather than door to door collection.

The compactor truck will continue collection in this manner until the vehicle is full when it will proceed directly to the landfill for emptying.

This means that the compaction vehicles do not need secondary dumping locations as the waste is compacted and it is efficient to haul the waste directly to the landfill. These trucks would be expected to make at least two return trips to the landfill each day.

To navigate the narrower streets and alleyways within the Municipality, a larger number of five cubic metre compacting trucks will be utilised. These vehicles will also continue to navigate the local narrower streets and alleyways until full when they will directly haul the compacted waste to the landfill. These trucks would be expected to make at least two return trips to the landfill each day.



Waste compactor trucks have a number of rams, hoses and hydraulic pumps that require maintenance. In some environments, such maintenance can be lacking and the vehicles can become unserviceable.

However this must be considered in the light of the option of not using compactor vehicles. A compactor truck typically can carry 2 to 3 times the mass of waste compared with an open tipping truck are therefore achieve significant costs and environmental benefits. The basic tipping truck also has the need for a hydraulic pump, ram and hoses but admittedly not as many in a waste compactor vehicle.

It possible that the vehicles purchased will be operated by a private sector group hired through a performance based contract. Therefore there will be financial as well as contractual responsibilities on the private sector operator to ensure the ongoing maintenance and therefore correct operation of the compactor vehicle fleet.

Finally there are different options for a waste compactor vehicle that do not utilize a ram system. A rotating trommel design as shown in the adjacent photographs is equipped with a spiral steel plate welded to the external shell. The entire cylinder rotates in a system similar



to that of a



concrete agitator truck. Therefore the only moving parts are the roller bearings and one motor to drive the cylinder. When the waste has to be emptied from the cylinder, the motor is merely reversed and this spiral plate forces the waste from the vehicle. Such systems are becoming more popular throughout Europe and require far less maintenance than a typical waste compactor vehicles using the traditional ram system.

Skip Bins



Skip bins can also be used for community based collection systems and have the advantage of optional wheels so they can be more easily



moved to the truck for emptying rather than Hook-lift bins.

However the main advantage compared with hook lift bins is that the waste is compacted prior to hauling. The main disadvantage is that they must be limited in size to about 4 or 5 cubic metres because of bin weight lifting limits. It is common to have multiple bins in one location if a lot of waste is generated locally.

If there are only a few of the bins in one area, then the large compactor trucks can be fitted with lifting arms to empty the skips into the compactor truck rear, along with general loose waste.



Hooklift Bins



The hooklift bins can vary between a minimum of 5 cubic metres to 30 cubic metres. These can be low side bins equipped with rear entry donors to allow walk-in and drive in access to the bin.

Unless these bins have easy access, experience confirms that people will merely dump the waste by the side rather than either reach over the low side to place waste within the bin or a pushcart or Riksaaf trucks can drive into the bin to empty their load without having to shovel it out.

The large bins up to 30 cubic metres capacity are available and will be effective provided that they are of the “walk in” design where people can access the bin through the opening rear doors. The actual size mix and location of the bins will be determined after a detailed public consultation campaign.

The hook lift trucks are able to cart all these bin sizes.

The hooklift bins will be placed at strategic locations based on the following criteria;

- Bins will be need to be near areas where pushcarts and Riksaafs are used to minimise hauling distances for these small vehicles



- Bins will also be placed near institutions such as schools and commercial precincts, especially markets, where door to door collection is inappropriate
- Preference given to using existing sites where possible as the local community is familiar with the location
- The final location of the primary dumping areas (hooklift bins) will be determined at the time of detail investigation when the final specification of other haulage equipment is determined and will be based on a series of community consultation meetings and council discussions.
- However the number of bins will be kept to a minimum as the waste in bins is not compacted and therefore represents a less efficient haulage model than garbage compactors or skips bins.
- There will not be any open secondary dumping areas where waste is merely placed on vacant land or into drainage easements.

Tip Trucks

A number of body tipping trucks will also be required for the collection of general litter throughout the Municipality. The trucks can be either 10 wheeler vehicles for larger loads and wider streets or 6 wheeler for narrower streets.

Alternatively additional hooklift trucks and bins could be used for this purpose.



Tractor – Trailer combinations

These are common in smaller and rural municipalities because of the mechanical familiarity with the tractor by the municipal staff. They are also relatively manoeuvrable in narrow streets. The tractor and trailer combination with lifting rams have essentially the same mechanical complexity as a tip truck.



Some tractors are equipped with a front bucket that can lift the waste from the primary dumping locations into the trailer which is a significant labour saving benefit. Adding the loader element to the tractor adds more hydraulics and is now comparable to a skip bin truck excluding the body compaction elements.

However the tractors are obviously slow when hauling to the landfill and even with the option of hauling more than one trailer, is still relatively inefficient. A hybrid combination could be to use the tractor-trailer for collection from the primary dumping locations hauling to a transfer station using large articulated tipper-trailers or 30m³ hook lift bins.



They do not provide any compaction either, similar to hook lift bins and tip trucks.

Riksaaf Vehicles or equivalent

There are usually a number of small streets and alleyways that are too narrow and uneven to allow access by even small compactor trucks.



Therefore a number of the Riksaaf three wheel vehicles, or equivalent, capable of carrying 200 kg of waste could be utilised.

These vehicles would collect waste door to door from households and then carry the full load to hooklift bins acting as a limited number of secondary dumping areas.

These will only be used where small compactor trucks cannot reach.

Pushcarts

For the very difficult to access areas, additional pushcarts will be purchased.

The modern pushcarts can have capacities up to 600 litres and are fitted with a tipping mechanism to facilitate easy emptying into the hooklift bins.

Alternatively some larger compactor trucks can be fitted with lifting arms to lift the pushcarts directly into the compactor and so primary dumping location can be avoided for these areas.



There are also versions of pushcarts connected to a bicycle to facilitate quicker turnaround if the collection area is somewhat remote from the primary dumping location.



Determining Vehicle Numbers

In determining the number of new vehicles required in the future, it should be assumed a percentage of the existing haulage fleet in reasonable condition would still be used to haul waste. Obviously over time as the Municipality becomes familiar with utilising the new equipment, the existing system can either be renewed for specific duties or replaced with some other more traditional equipment as listed above.

Three other factors should be used in determining the amount of collection equipment required:

- In some cases the bins (both skip and hook type) and also the compactor trucks will not be full when hauling to the landfill. It has been assumed that on average the loads are only 80 percent of capacity
- With an increased number of mechanised items in the fleet, an allowance must be made for both breakdowns and programmed maintenance. It should be assumed that only 80% to 90% of the mechanical fleet would be available at any one time
- Finally is collection every day or only some days a week. The overall fleet capacity has to be increased if not collecting waste every day of the week.

Need for Transfer Stations

Given that there may eventually be a number of hooklift or skip bins acting as replacements for the old primary dumping locations, another option is to consolidate the number of bins and install a small number of transfer stations instead.

Typically, small to medium transfer stations are direct-discharge stations that provide no intermediate waste storage area. These stations usually have drop-off areas for use by the general public to accompany the principal operating areas dedicated to municipal and private waste



collection trucks. Depending on weather, site aesthetics, and environmental concerns, transfer operations of this size may be located either indoors or outdoors.

There are many “rules of thumb” for when a transfer station is more efficient than direct haul. Many suggest that the minimum distance is in the order of 20km each way before a transfer station is required.

More complex small transfer stations are usually attended during hours of operation and may include some simple waste and materials processing facilities. For example, the station might include a recyclable materials separation and processing centre.



Usually, direct-discharge stations have two operating floors. On the lower level, a compactor or open-top container is located. Station users dump wastes into hoppers connected to these containers from the top level, or even directly into large open containers such as 20 cubic metre hook-lift bins or 40 foot long high side tipping trailers.

For longer transfer haul distances, the 40ft tipping articulated trailers are the most efficient and can contain the usual road transport limit of about 20 tonnes net without needing any compaction system. There are two basic types, namely end tipping and side tipping. End tipping can be dangerous at dumpsites where elevated trailers have toppled on their sides because of the unstable ground condition under the trailer wheels.

The side tipping option is safer if less common.

The required overall station capacity (i.e., number and size of containers) depends on the size and population density of the area served and the frequency of collection. For ease of loading, a simple retaining wall will allow containers to be at a lower level so that the tops of the containers are at or slightly above ground level in the loading area.

Several different designs for larger transfer operations are common, depending on the transfer distance and vehicle type. Most designs fall into one of the following three categories: (1) direct-discharge no compaction stations, (2) platform/pit non-compaction stations, which are very common and simple, or (3) compaction stations, including the sealed vertical silo systems.



The key factor in determining if a transfer station is required is the haul distance from the collection area to the drop off location. Determining the economic point where a transfer station is less costly than using the collection compactors requires a detailed financial analysis and collection of real travel time data.

Staff Training

OHS training will be essential for collection staff as well as environmental concepts and the need for improved ISWM management approaches and litter avoidance specifically.

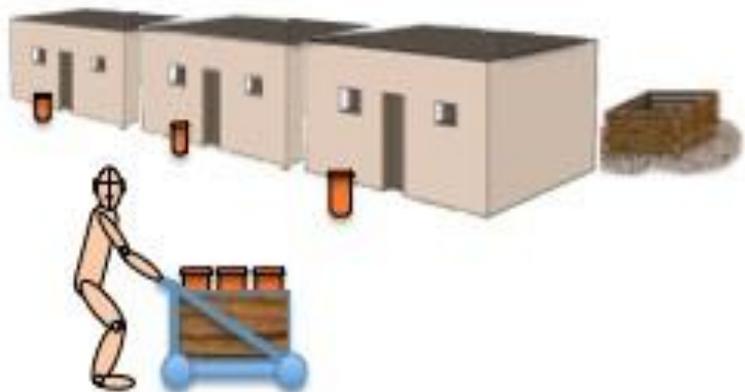
Options for primary waste collection process

1. Householder separates the organics and fines, composts them at the house, and then places residuals in a small household bin. Door-to-door collection of home bins with manually operated handcart by community worker.
2. Door-to-door collection of home bins with manually operated handcart by community worker.
3. Door-to-door collection of waste piles by community worker.
4. Householder takes waste to community bins as it is produced.
5. Householder places waste in indiscriminate piles, to be collected by community worker.

There are a number of approaches to collection of waste from residences and commercial producers. Together these are described in detail as follows. Presented here are some of the possibilities.

Separation of wastes for household composting

Since between 45% and 50% of the waste has been measured as organics and fines, it means that composting at the household level has the potential to have beneficial impacts on ISWM management from primary collection to final disposal. Removing roughly 1/3 of the waste reduces that which needs to be handled at all three levels – storage at the house, secondary storage and landfill space. It also means that it is much easier to separate out



■ **Single bin for household composting.** other recyclable materials like metal and plastics. Secondly, it means that an extremely valuable soil amendment can be produced and used at virtually no cost to the household.



Depending upon space available, there may not be enough room to compost on-site.



However, a mini enterprise for private company could be developed, that could get paid a small amount to take the waste away, than can sell the final product to farmers.

Excellent guidance for backyard composting is available from numerous internet sites. (See the Compost Chapter later for more details) Un-enclosed compost piles are not recommended in an urban setting since these kinds of piles tend to spread out and become unsightly. Home composters are relatively easy to make. However, there are important considerations, such as flies, animals (rats) and odours. A good home compost system will usually have a restriction so that animals cannot get into it. It is usually recommended that meats are not included in the composter.

Alternatively composting can be done even more simply (but less speedily) in ground. Shallow trenches are dug 300mm deep, half filled with organic waste and then covered with soil. The organics remain insitu until sufficiently biodegraded. The compost can then be recovered and used around the compound.

Since this option diverts up to an absolute maximum of 30% of the waste produced, the containers at the residences can be smaller, or transport to secondary waste sites can happen less frequently.

Diversion of the organic waste also reduces the odour and vector attraction of waste stored at the household.

Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cheapest whole-system option as up to 1/3 of the waste stream could be diverted. Results in a soil amendment but does not replace fertilisers for any crops requiring overall nutrient dosing. Requires smaller household bins, or less frequent transport to secondary collection. Encourages communities to take responsibility and ownership of environment and keep community clean. Citizens are free to choose how they live and operate. Does not require every household/ commercial enterprise to participate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relies heavily on individual responsibilities; therefore if citizens do not participate, there will be less beneficial impact. Households would be required to purchase or build their own composters or trenches. Used tyres can be supplied to HHs for use as compost bins. An aggressive community education campaign would be required, however, this could have far-reaching impacts beyond ISWM. A demonstration program would likely be required.

Door-to-door collection of home bins

This alternative is very similar to the first alternative, with the exception that there is no composting component. Although it is a far simpler option, it is not as sustainable, and requires potentially much more SW handling.



In this option, all the household and commercial waste is placed in containers. These containers must be bigger than in the prior option, or emptied more frequently. On a weekly basis, the containers are collected with a manually operated handcart and emptied into a community bin, or taken directly to a truck for transport to the landfill.

Given the highly variable long-term sustainability of compost schemes internationally, bins and haulage systems should be sized on the basis of no household based composting to be conservative.

Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can be conducted by a number of entities, including individual stand-alone operator, community based organization arranged operator, Municipality operated staff, or a combination. • Waste producers (householders) don't have to be physically present to take waste out, bin is left at door for operator to collect. • Community groups can take ownership of local environment to keep it clean. • Requires less community education or reliance upon individual. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The cost of bins. • Relies on worker being available with equipment to collect waste, requires management and routing designation as well as equipment procurement/maintenance. • Requires coordination and payment of workers and a system that ensures if a worker is absent, an alternate is available and in place to ensure the system continues without failing. • If collection workers do not conduct primary waste collection for over more than 2 programmed collection cycles, then entire system would likely collapse.

Some typical options for household/commercial bins are presented below.

	Metal Bins (60ltr)	Plastic Bin (60Ltr)	Wheelie Bin (120ltr)
			
Price/unit	US \$ 30	US \$ 20	US \$ 70-100
Positives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heavy duty/robust – can withstand heavy handling and heavy/dense waste loads. Repairable if damaged; U.V. resistant • Fabricated locally/cheap 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cheapest option • Lightweight and therefore easily emptied by collection crews. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relatively heavy duty and robust body. • Larger capacity while remaining maneuverable. • Fixed lid
Negatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heavier than plastic therefore can be more difficult for collection worker to empty. • Lid likely to be damaged or lost resulting in open container 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not U.V. resistant • Not robust (especially given composition and density of waste stream) and easily broken 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Most effective when collected by vehicle with hydraulic bin lift which are not common in • Heavy when full, awkward to manually empty.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Un-repairable if damaged • Bought in from abroad • Susceptible to vandalism by burning or theft 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bought in from abroad • Comparatively expensive. • Susceptible to vandalism by burning or theft
--	--	---	---

This door to door option has the advantage of allowing the waste collector to charge the household or institution directly for removing their waste, especially if collection is to be privatised.

Door-to-door collection of waste piles by community worker



Waste can also be removed from small piles outside of houses/ commercial establishments with a manually operated handcart operated by a community crew like Alternative 2.

The obvious primary difference is the lack of a container, and the subsequent potential for indiscriminate dumping.

- **Door-to-door collection of waste piles by community worker.**

Secondly open piles are attractive to animals and other vectors, who can spread the waste and break open bags. This greatly reducing the environmental attractiveness of this option, and has associated health issues.

Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can be conducted by a number of entities, including individual stand-alone operator, community based organization arranged operator, Municipality operated staff, or a combination. • Waste producers (householders) don't have to be physically present to take waste out, waste is left in a pile for operator to collect. • Community groups can take ownership of local environment to keep it clean. • Requires less community education or reliance upon individual. • Requires little expense at household level to establish practice (no bins). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relies on worker being available with equipment to collect waste, requires management and routing designation as well as equipment procurement/ maintenance. • Requires coordination and payment of workers and a system that ensures if a worker is ill, an alternate is available and in place to ensure the system continues without failing. • If system fails and collection workers don't conduct primary waste collection, then entire system would likely collapse. • Increases the potential for indiscriminate dumping. • Can often be spread by animals • Has environmental and health considerations.

Householder takes waste to community bins

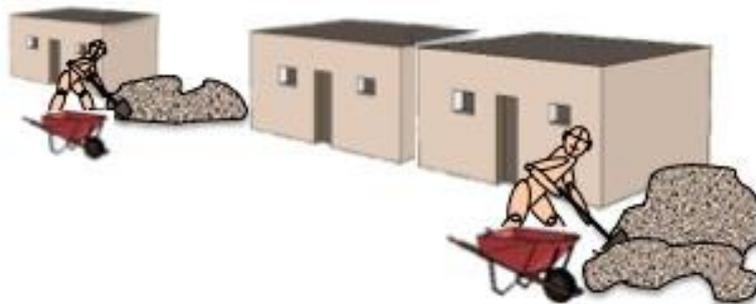
A clean and cost effective option is for the household/ commercial enterprise to carry and place their waste in a secondary collection bin as it is generated on a daily basis. If properly implemented, this would be cost effective and environmentally friendly. Secondly, virtually no coordination is necessary between the household and the collector as the capacity of the community bin provides the temporal buffering required.

The community bin could be a concrete bunker, trailer, hooklift bin or skip bin, or in some cases, a transfer station.

■ **Householder takes waste to community bin as it is produced.**

Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cheapest option for the household or commercial enterprise. • Least labor requirements for organized crew, as it relies on individual participation alone to get waste to collection spot. • Encourages communities to take ownership of local environment to keep it clean. • Citizens are free to choose how they live and operate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relies heavily on individual responsibilities and therefore if citizens don't participate and take their own waste to the community bin, it will end up irresponsibly discarded on streets. • Transport to community bins is not easily achieved by households and therefore is not often practiced. • An extensive educational program would be required to institute this to a successful level. • Unorganized and un-managed, it increases the potential for indiscriminate dumping. • May require drop bins to be established at a closer interval.

Waste taken by household to open waste piles



This option is a combination of other options, with potentially the least control. Households and commercial establishments dump their wastes in relatively uncontrolled piles that may or may not be formally designated.

- **Householder takes waste to open waste piles to be collected by community workers.**

This option is what is happening currently in some locations in the Municipality.

This option is what is

Piles are subject to animal scavenging and scattering of the waste. Although virtually no coordination is necessary between the household and the collector is required, uncontainerised waste requires collection crews to hand-collect loose waste from the street, which is a hazardous and time-consuming practice.

Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing practice in many places. • Allows haphazard scavenging to occur, and access to animals. • Least labor requirements for organized crew, as it relies on individual participation alone to get waste to collection spot. • Encourages communities to take ownership of local environment to keep it clean. • Citizens are free to choose how they live and operate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alternative that most results in waste being irresponsibly discarded on streets. • Requires collection crews to hand collect loose waste from the street, which is a hazardous and time-consuming practice. • An extensive educational program would be required to institute this to a successful level. • Unorganized and un-managed primary waste collection system; most difficult for the citizens to see a benefit. • Subject to animal attack and waste spreading with greater vermin concerns.

Secondary collection, ditch and street cleaning

Community bins

A number of both formal and informal drop sites exist for community-level solid waste collection at present. This confirms that a certain level of flow from primary to secondary to final deposit already takes place and is accepted by the community.

With most of the options, the waste is collected through the primary collection system and temporarily stored at community collection drop points – “trash dams,” bins, or skips - prior to being transported in bulk to the waste treatment or disposal site, or possibly a transfer

station. The function of this component is solely to provide an interim storage site to make operations more efficient. As such, it is very important that they are:

- capable of holding the entire amount of waste brought to them during a set period (for instance, to be able to hold a week's worth of contributions from primary collection if that is adopted as the collection frequency),
- emptied prior to new cycle of waste being brought to them – that is they are synchronized with primary collection, and
- easily emptied and accessible for transport vehicles.

There are a number of alternatives for drop points (primary dumping locations), including

- not using formal drop points – just allowing uncontrolled open dumping
- uncontainerised, open piles in agreed locations
- trash dams (permanent concrete or steel bunkers)
- hook-lift bins matched to the collection truck.
- skip bins matched to the collection truck

The open pile alternative is by far the least desirable; the hook-lift bins or skips are the most efficient and clean, but are by far the most expensive initial cost requiring specialized matched equipment.

Hook lift bin systems do not provide any compaction and even partially full hook-lift bins will sometimes need to be transported. Bins cannot be added to one another to fill one bin (to maximise haulage efficiencies) unless waste is manually shovelled from one to the other.

Skip bins are loaded into a compactor truck where not only is the partially full bin issue then overcome, but the compactor truck can then double or treble the waste density making haulage far more efficient.

Locating any of these containers is an important decision. It is important to consider:

- Containers are located strategically, taking into account where community workers or households have established past drop practices.
- There is adequate space to place one or more containers, and access by the collection vehicle.
- They do not obstruct the entrance of any building, or hinder traffic.
- Neighbours will not vandalise them if the waste become odorous or if feral animals spread the waste
- The walking distance from the edge of the bin catchment is sufficiently short so that residents will take waste to the primary dumping location and not fly dump or litter instead. Anything less than 250 metres is usually considered sufficiently close, but reducing this to a 100 metre maximum walk if possible has been found to reduce illegal dumping to very low levels.

The value of locating at existing informal waste disposal sites is that the community is used to these drop locations, and the change in appearance (when a bin, skip or trash dam is placed) is a noticeable visual improvement. Thus objections from the community should be minimal in that case.

■ Selected alternatives for community trash collection.

	Open piles	Trash dams/Bunkers	Hook-lift Bins	Skip bins
				
Price/unit	- 0 -	US\$400 to \$600	US\$600 to \$1500	US\$400 to \$1200
Vehicle required	Non-specific	Non-specific	Hook-lift truck matched to bin	Forklift-type compactor truck matched to bin
Positives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low cost • Disposal points presumably established by community needs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Static so residents have defined disposal point • Relatively inexpensive • Requires no special equipment • Fabricated locally 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bins easier to relocate as they are not fixed • In an emergency, small bins can be lifted by crane trucks which are relatively abundant, known by mechanics & operators • Fabricated locally • Easily removed, cleaned, repaired and replaced • Bins replaced immediately by empty bin 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bins easier to locate as they are not fixed • In an emergency, skip bins can be lifted by crane trucks which are relatively abundant, known by mechanics & operators • Fabricated locally • Easily removed, cleaned, repaired and replaced • Skip bins recycled immediately and waste is compacted in truck
Negatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alternative that most results in waste being irresponsibly discarded on streets. • Requires collection crews to hand collect loose waste from the street, which is a hazardous and time-consuming practice. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Difficult and slow to access & awkward to empty • Manual labor required to empty exposing workers to health hazards • Difficult to locate as residents don't like them beside house 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires specific hook-lift truck matched to bin • Lifting and unloading can cause damage to containers. • Very low risk of container being stolen • Does not allow compaction in transit to landfill 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Works best with specific fork truck matched to bin • Lifting and unloading can cause damage to containers. • Low risk of container being stolen • Does allow compaction during transit to landfill

Collection points should be located at a distance not exceeding 250 metres from the primary collection points. That suggests the distance between two bins should not exceed 500 metres. The size of the trash dam or number of bins can be determined on the basis of the volume of waste likely to be received from the area concerned. That requires a count of the households (to get a number of people) and number of commercial establishments, and the estimated waste contribution from each. For households, the data above can be used to make estimates. Waste generated from commercial enterprises will have to be estimated from inspection or interviews of the business.

Secondary Collection

Depending upon the particular system and configuration, the number of trucks required can be determined. This also depends upon how long it takes to load the waste and how far it is to a landfill/disposal site. For instance, shovelling out a concrete trash dam or a scattered pile takes much longer than it takes to pick up a skip or bin. But it is also possible that a dump truck can hold more than the amount of waste in two trash dams, whereas it may be that the flatbed associated with a crane can only transport two skips/bins. A typical calculation might be:

Skip-crane combination

- 2 skips/truck @ 2 trips/truck/day = 4 skips/truck/day
- 6 days/week = 24 skips/week/truck
- $4.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{skip} * 24 = 108 \text{ m}^3/\text{truck/week}$ (assuming that the skip is full when collected)

Trash dam (or informal dump site)-dump truck combination

- a standard truck has a capacity of 5 m^3
- one truck load per day at 6 days/week = $30 \text{ m}^3/\text{week/truck}$

It is entirely possible that a combination of systems is put in place in any one city. Some possibilities are show and described as follows.



■ Secondary collection of piles by tractor/trailer

Secondary collection of piles by tractor/trailer	
Cost of vehicle = US \$25,000	
Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipment is relatively cheap with good availability. • Has a good short turning radius, so it is fairly easy to access tight spots, such as within communities. • Still has maintenance issues with hydraulics associated with the trailer lifting ram and the front bucket system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fairly labor intensive to fill trailer by hand. • Shoveling waste is a hazardous and time-consuming practice. • A tractor is very slow on the way to the landfill. • Consider using a transfer station to overcome the tractor's slow speed



■ **Secondary collection of containers by tractor/trailer.**

Secondary collection of containers by tractor/trailer	
Cost of vehicle = US \$25,000	
Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This system by-passes the need to have secondary collection stations, as the household/commercial bins are emptied directly into the trailer. • Equipment is relatively cheap with good availability. • Has a good short turning radius, so it is fairly easy to access tight spots, such as within communities. • Still has maintenance issues with hydraulics associated with the trailer lifting ram and the front bucket system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fairly labor intensive to collect bins from households and businesses, though it may be less expensive than shoveling out trash dams or open piles. • Some bins may be fairly heavy due to the majority being fines (earth and ask) and food waste. • A tractor is relatively slow on the way to the landfill. • Consider using a transfer station to overcome the tractor's slow speed



■ **Secondary collection of waste in trash dams by dump truck.**

Secondary collection of waste in trash dams by dump truck	
Cost of vehicle = US \$90,000	
Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This system is very similar to the first alternative, but uses a truck with potentially much greater haulage capacity than a trailer pulled by tractor. • Dump trucks are moderately priced with good availability and mechanical support. • Is capable of good road speed when going to the landfill. • Can access replacement trucks easily as these vehicles are used for many other haulage purposes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fairly labor intensive to clean out trash dams. • Shoveling waste is a hazardous and time-consuming practice. • A large truck has poor turning radius, so may not be able to negotiate some narrow roads, or turns. But can use a variety of truck sizes to suit road widths in the city • Truck has hydraulic systems for tipping requiring maintenance (same as tractor-trailer systems)

The next step is to the ultimate system of compactor trucks.



■ **Secondary collection of waste in bins by SW compactor truck.**

Secondary collection of waste in bins by SW truck	
Cost of vehicle = US \$180,000	
Positives	Negatives
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This system is a very quick and clean way to collect containerized waste. • Low labor requirements and costs. • Relatively high weekly waste capacity. • Provides compaction • Good road speed to landfill 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The most expensive in terms of capital investment, and not generally available locally. • Requires significant room to turn, and bin must be aligned with truck. Smaller rear lift vehicles are available for narrow street areas • May require advanced training for mechanics.

One of the key factors that requires a concerted effort and buy-in on the part of the community is proper use of waste drop sites. In many instances, a trash dam is not properly used, so the result is not dissimilar to having an uncontainerized open trash dump site with similar visual, odour and health concerns. This may require an aggressive education effort.

Changing to waste bins (Hook-lift or skip bins) also require some community engagement to ensure that the waste is placed in the bin by the householder or commercial institution, and not just dumped near the bin.

Appendix I - Difficult Waste

Difficult wastes are those wastes that are always allowed to be tipped at the Controlled Landfill but require special treatment to ensure that the best compaction/disposal is achieved. This class does not include hazardous or dangerous wastes, or Special Wastes.

Tyres

Tyres can be a real problem at Controlled Landfills, they are impossible to compact and provide homes for rats. After several weeks or months, tyres "float" to the top of the Controlled Landfill and pierce through the cover. Tyres should be collected in a special area and shredded before they are tipped. Alternatively, the tyres may be useful in remediating the old Dump, or used as scour protection around the external base of the waste mound to prevent erosion from flood flows.

Alternatively tyres can be recycled into sandals which is common in Afghanistan.

Mattresses

Mattresses are also hard to compact and are difficult to break up. When found in loads, they should be pushed to the toe of the face and covered.

Whitegoods

When a fridge, freezer or stove is tipped on the working face, it should be carefully crushed to ensure that it is as small as possible. Preferably, these larger items should be stored in the recycling compound and sold to a metal recycler after degassing.

Car Bodies

Car bodies should be collected for sale to metal recyclers. If car parts or bodies are to be tipped, they must be carefully crushed. Operators must take extra care, as there may be petrol left in the tank which could catch fire. If car bodies are collected, they must not be stacked more than 3 high.

Drums

Drums of any material must not be accepted if they are sealed or if they contain any liquid. If a sealed drum is found on the tipping face it must be removed and the Site Foreman notified. He will arrange for the contents to be tested and disposed safely.

Opened drums or large containers of any sort must be crushed before being covered, but should always be recycled if at all possible.

Whitegoods, cars bodies and drums can trap landfill gas and be an explosion danger unless well compacted. In any case, they should always preferentially be recycled.

Appendix J - Special Wastes

These wastes include material that may be accepted into the Controlled Landfill but require special consideration on a case-by-case basis.

Local legislation and ordinances would cover the management of this collective of wastes, when developed, or the national standards and codes as appropriate. These wastes are allowed into the Controlled Landfill on a case-by-case basis only.

Asbestos

Generally the requirement is for all forms (solid sheet and fibrous) of asbestos to be bagged before disposal. Any building (e.g. house) or site where asbestos (even in a sheet form) is being removed, must be:

- removed by a licensed contractor
- site covered with a tent
- all asbestos bagged
- workmen adequately protected in fully enclosed suits and masks, and
- all waste, clothes and tent placed in a shipping container and buried in a defined trench in an approved landfill.

It is proposed that the following procedures be undertaken for the disposal of such waste;

- solid form (fibro-board) - disposal in designated area and covered immediately with night cover
- fibrous/dust form - must be bagged prior to receipt at the landfill, disposal in designated area and covered with night cover.

The date and location (grid and depth references) is recorded for each load.

The area where asbestos is deposited is to be identified with date of deposition, quantity, fibrous or bonded, origin, name of contractor and accurate location. It is safe provided that the material bagged and not allowed to escape from the bags in a dry state. It is always safer to keep the asbestos material wet as an added safety precaution.

The asbestos will be managed under any local new legislation, or suitable international standards, such as the Australian Code of Practice for Asbestos Removal and Management NOHSC 2002.

Dead Animals and Obnoxious Waste

Animals and obnoxious wastes will be tipped in front of the Controlled Landfill face and covered immediately. Obnoxious waste would include rotting food produce or other condemned foodstuffs.

The animals and obnoxious wastes should not be placed on the base/liner of the Controlled Landfill.

Non-toxic Liquid Waste

Disposal of large quantities of any liquid wastes and soluble chemical wastes will not be permitted. This may encourage the generation of excessive leachate.

It is common to allow up to five percent (5%) of the total Controlled Landfill waste stream to be liquid. This is because waste usually has a moisture content of 15% to 30%, and is not saturated until the moisture content reaches more than 70%. Leachate will not flow until the waste reaches saturation.

However, because of the moderately high rainfall conditions experienced in the Municipality, liquid waste should not be accepted in large quantities until the Controlled Landfill mound is well established and factual data is derived on leachate generation rates and waste moisture content. Limiting the liquid waste to a maximum of 5% of the waste volume would be appropriate for low toxicity waste, such as grease trap pump-outs.

Preferably, grease trap wastes should be tankered to a sewage treatment plant and discharged to an unmixed, unheated tank. Grease will rise to the surface and form a crust. Solids, such as peelings and scraps, will settle to the tank bottom. The water fraction, which will be the largest volume of the three components, will be drained to the sewage treatment plant inlet works. When the sludge and grease layers build up to excessive levels, the sludge and grease should be pumped out and taken to the Controlled Landfill for co-disposal with the waste. The grease/sludge mixture will be covered as quickly as possible.

Toxic Liquid Waste

These wastes must be recorded for type, source and quantity at the front end of the Controlled Landfill operation. If there is any doubt about the actual content of the load, it should be emptied into a separate trench for subsequent inspection, and if deemed necessary, chemical testing.

The general approach is to pre-treat toxic waste prior to placing in trenches cut into the clay. The waste will then be covered and entombed in the dedicated trench.

An alternative is to store the waste for eventual export to countries, which can provide higher technology solutions. The disadvantages to accessing this higher treatment standard is cost and violation of the general aim that people who produce the waste should manage it themselves and not export their potential problem. Another issue is that the style of treatment proposed for the Controlled Landfill is essentially what happens to most cities' waste in many developed countries in any case.

The possible waste streams and treatment methods are as follows:

Oily Waste Water

The best option is to recycle the oil from the emulsions and suspension. A recovery plant may be available in the future.

These waste waters generally have a high Biochemical Oxygen Demand, high salinity, a waste oil or oil emulsion fraction and potential contaminants such as radiator anti-rust fluids. These wastes usually come from ship bilges and service stations. Because of the potential toxicity, the volume should be limited to 1% of the waste volume. (This is compared with the general non-toxic liquid waste such as grease trap wastes that can be up to 5% of the waste stream)

For quantities exceeding the 1% limit, the waste should be lagooned for separation purposes. The oil film and bottom sludges should be tested for toxins. If below acceptable limits, the solids can be directed into the Controlled Landfill. If the toxin content is considered excessive, solids should be blended with kiln dust, cement, fly ash or clay mixtures to fix the toxins in a cement matrix, and encapsulate any mobile fractions. The resulting solid blocks should be land filled.

Phenolic and Emulsified/Concentrated Oil Waste

This includes wastewaters contaminated with degreasers and decarbonisers, emulsified oils such as machine and cutting oils and other products from light industry and tanker washouts.

Where possible, the phenolics should be oxidised using potassium permanganate. The treatment and disposal method is then the same as for oily wastes.

Acid/Alkali/Metal Wastes

These wastes are derived from metal plating works, metal finishers and the paint manufacturing industry.

Wastes should be neutralised where possible by blending acidic and alkaline wastes. This may require the construction of holding lagoons for the various waste stream components.

The blended product is then treated as for the oily waste by Controlled Landfilling or chemical fixation using cement products. The disposal method is also the same, involving Controlled Landfilling the solidified waste capsules and evaporating where possible the remaining liquid waste fraction.

If evaporation is unsuccessful, the liquid can be added to the Controlled Landfill mound provided that the 1% rule is observed.

Paint/Pesticide/Solvent (PPS) Wastes

This includes all pesticide, fungicide and herbicide wastes, plus solvents such as halogenated cleaners and Methyl Ethyl Ketone derivatives. Sources would include manufacturing processes for the nominated waste types, laboratories and other heavy industry.

This is generally regarded as the most toxic waste stream and requires fixation with cement material, unless the total load can be restricted to less than 1% of the total waste volume. Because the organics do not fix strongly into the cement matrix (unlike metals, which are strongly fixed and become effectively immobile), the resulting cement capsules should be placed in a dedicated disposal trench as monofill. The trench into clay would then be sealed prior to the entry of any stormwater. At least 600 millimetres of low permeability clay should be underneath and around the trench.

The trenches should be located in clay at least 600mm thick below the base of the trench, and at the head of the Controlled Landfill mound to maximise the distance to the creek and any groundwater. Locating the trenches upslope of the Controlled Landfill also allows the surface and groundwater monitoring programs to assess any leakage from the trenches.

The size of the trenches cannot be determined at this time as there is no reliable data on waste generation volumes. They should be sized to accept up to 6 months production of the component waste streams. This will allow the liquid to isolate from surface scums and bottom sludges, and allow evaporation to occur.

The one exception is the Paint/Pesticide/Solvent (PPS) waste, which should be stored for only one month prior to solidifying.

Pathogenic and Medical Waste

Various local medical facilities, such as hospitals and medical clinics, have inadequate facilities to correctly handle all their special waste. This was confirmed by medical wastes appearing in some of the Dumps in the region.

The best solution is to provide a regional medical waste incinerator at the Controlled Landfill. It would be remote from the public, and ash residual could be safely co-disposed with the waste. The incinerator could also treat some of the liquid wastes, such as PPS that has

calorific value, provided that the incinerator and anti-pollution equipment is appropriate for these wastes.

The general requirements for an incinerator are that the temperature should be over 1 200° Celsius and a residence time of 2 seconds.

The only residual concern is that the collection and handling of the medical waste must be dedicated and safe, and mediwaste is not co-mingled with other domestic or commercial waste.

Contaminated Soil

This soil can be derived from contaminated sites or dredge spoil. The soil should be tested to ascertain the health and environmental risk profiles, such as using the ASTM Standard Methods for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure.

There are three options for managing contaminated soil coming to the site, namely;

- Non-acceptance based on laboratory testing, because it is too contaminated for the standard of Controlled Landfill.
- Acceptable into the site but still too contaminated (or unsuitable for some other reason such as too wet) for use as cover material but suitable for incorporation into the waste mound as waste
- Acceptable into the site for use as daily, but not final, cover material

If the soil is determined as being too hazardous for the environmental capabilities of Controlled Landfill, it must not be allowed onto the site and should be directed to a hazardous waste facility. This would apply to highly contaminated soil from an old pesticide factory for example.

However if the soil is not an occupational or health risk, it may be used as daily cover. It must not be used as final cover.

If unsafe to use as cover for whatever reason such as being too wet, it should be incorporated into the Controlled Landfill as normal waste.

Biological Sludge

This material is recyclable, provided that it has been stockpiled or otherwise treated to control pathogens. It should only be Controlled Landfilled if the material is not recyclable, due to excessive heavy metals or biocides or lack of market demand.

The sludge would not require any special treatment prior to Controlled Landfilling with other waste.

Batteries

Lead-acid batteries are recyclable and should not be allowed into the Controlled Landfill.

If the market fails, then batteries should be drained of the acid prior to placing in the mound. However this is a waste of the lead contained in the plates and should only be used as a last resort.

Dry cell batteries, such as torch batteries, should be accepted without any special precautions being required, unless the quantities become significant. This is unlikely however as there is a trend to using rechargeable rather than disposable lead type.

Appendix K – Background to Privatisation

Overview

The options for privatisation are somewhat limited in this case where the operation is just for a single local authority. In cases where a facility is also used by other Municipalities, then there is greater scope for private involvement for reasons such as the following;

- The scale of operation is larger, and therefore more attractive for a private company to commit Capex funds and mobilise.
- A further disincentive to involving the private sector is that the work required is relatively low technology, and therefore has low possible margins. The recycling systems for example will most likely be basic Neighbourhood level systems using lower cost civil society or possibly NGO staff. The collection system is unlikely to be mechanised in the foreseeable future to equipment such as side-lift trucks for Mobile Garbage Bins (MGBs) of say 240-litre capacity. Similarly the disposal facility is only a Controlled Landfill which has only basic operational requirements compared with a Sanitary Landfill.

For these relatively simple operations, the private sector may not be attracted because of the low potential for innovative solutions or management that will make the private sector price cheaper than the cost that the Municipality themselves can operate the facility. Once the Controlled Landfills have to be converted to Sanitary Landfills, or perhaps enlarged to to be used by neighboring local government units, then there may be more scope to involve the private sector.

However if the Municipality is interested in seeking private sector involvement, it can be sought on non-commitment basis. This means that the Municipality can seek tenders for one or more components of their waste management services and compare the offers with their internal records of costs under Municipality operation. If the Municipality appears to be less expensive for the same level of service, then the Municipality would not be obligated to award the tender. In any case, it is likely that the collection, recycling, composting and Controlled Landfill aspects will be undertaken under different arrangements, contractual or otherwise.

It is also critical to consider the length of contracts for privatisation success. Short contracts of a year or two are insufficient to allow the investor to recover his Capex exposure on equipment or site development if a landfilling operation. Any privatisation contracts requiring extensive capital injection by the operator must be at least 5 years in duration for equipment, but a minimum of 10 years for facilities, to allow amortisation of the capital cost.

The following sub-sections address the most common options for the various levels of private sector participation in the ISWM requirements of the Municipality. The five (5) generic options are listed below and discussed. The Municipality should just be aware of the privatisation spectrum available to them, and the various pros and cons associated with the options.

Private Sector Involvement Options

The options are described below.

Service Contracts

These delegate particular operations and maintenance (O&M) functions to a private operator for a short period of time (one or two years) in return for a specified fee. These could be appropriate for operating a Controlled Landfill or collection services if the scale of the operation is sufficient.

Management contracts

These allocate responsibility to a private operator for the full range of O&M decisions, typically for three to five years, or longer. The private operator is paid a fee, which may sometimes be linked to performance. It could be appropriate for operating a small Controlled Landfill if the scale of the operation is sufficient.

Concession contracts

These grant a private operator the right to exploit a given service for a fixed period of time (ranging from 15 to 30 years), assuming full commercial risks and responsibility for a specified program of new fixed investments. A formula is set for tariffs to be collected by the operator, to cover the full cost of running the service and capital expenditure.

Provision is made to renegotiate the tariff formula to reflect changing circumstances throughout the long life of the contract.

These contracts are only appropriate for large Sanitary Landfill operations, a major collection service or perhaps for a very large mechanised MRF.

Build Operate Transfer (BOT) contracts

BOT contracts give the responsibility to a private operator (or consortium) both to finance and construct an infrastructure facility and to operate and maintain it for a specified period of time. At the end of an agreed period, ownership of the facility is transferred to the government at a symbolic cost.

The private operator retains all the revenue from operating the facility for the period of the contract, to pay for the capital and operating expenditure. This revenue stream typically consists of fees paid by the public sector user and commercial operators.

Such a scheme would only be suitable for a very large landfill or major collection service.

Criteria for Privatisation Method Decision

The decision on whether to consider privatisation of some sort must be based on suitable criteria, such as those listed below for both the public and private sector perspectives.

Public Sector Perspective

Four groups of criteria can be considered when choosing between privatisation options:

Financial criteria.

State owned utilities can place a variety of financial pressures on the public purse, which governments may wish to reduce:

- Subsidies to loss making utilities to finance existing operations
- Funding of substantial new investment to increase capacity and improve service quality.

The greater the public sector deficit, the more important financial considerations are likely to be as a motivating factor towards privatisation. Privatisation options may relieve some of the pressure by:

- ❑ Reducing or gradually eliminating subsidies and cross-subsidies, through greater efficiencies of private sector operation, and the phasing of tariff increases up to cost recovery levels. Such increases may prove politically easier to implement under private rather than public operations.
- ❑ Attracting finance to meet new investment needs, thereby avoiding the need to incur additional public expenditure.
- ❑ Generating cash revenues through the private sale or flotation of public assets. The funds can be used to create a reduction in public sector debt or to fund alternative projects.

Efficiency of service criteria.

Public owned utilities may have relatively low levels of efficiency, since there are poor incentives for cost reduction. Introducing private expertise and management methods can improve efficiency in a number of different ways:

- ❑ Increasing productive efficiency linked to reductions in operating costs even without substantial new investment.
- ❑ Stimulating innovation driven by the adoption of new technologies in the context of an investment program.
- ❑ Improving the quality of service, as long as targets are clearly set by the public sector.
- ❑ Raising accountability to customers, brought about by the market context.
- ❑ Increasing tariff/fee collection efficiency, as a result of the profit motive of the private operator.

Ideological criteria.

Where governments are undertaking a wide range of policies involving deregulation and pro-market reforms, privatisation will be enthusiastically embraced. In this context, it is viewed as a means of increasing private participation in the economy and may be used to encourage wider share ownership. Where governments do not espouse to a free market political philosophy, privatisation may be undertaken more reluctantly primarily as a means of funding new investments or improving the efficiency of public services. In these cases privatisation is likely to be accompanied by special measures to ensure continued public control.

A desire to retain maximum public control may lead governments to adopt contractual forms of privatisation as opposed to asset sales. However, asset sales need not entail a loss of public sector control. The government can retain a controlling stake and use the proceeds of privatisation to achieve wider social goals.

Administrative criteria.

Two aspects of the privatisation process will create a significant administrative burden:

- ❑ Preparation. Assembling information on the state of the existing infrastructure assets, assessing the quality of the competing bids, providing reliable revenue and cost forecasts for the operation of the contracted services.
- ❑ Regulation. Ongoing costs of regulating the activities of the private operator, on both price and non-price performance parameters.

Private Sector Perspective

Private operators will consider the balance between risk and return when selecting between possible investment opportunities.

Potential risks may include:

- ❑ Commercial risk from the operation and maintenance of the service, subject to demand, cost and revenue volatility.
- ❑ Project risk from uncertainties in forecasting costs and revenues attached to investment responsibilities.
- ❑ Country risk from exchange rate volatility, which may affect profitability for foreign operators.
- ❑ Regulatory risk from unexpected alterations in the regulatory conditions, such as political interference.
- ❑ Force majeure risk from damage to assets owned by the private operator, as a result of natural disasters.

Potential factors affecting the return on investment include;

- ❑ Bidding costs. Preparing the bid and participating in the selection procedure, compared to the probability of winning the contract and the resulting revenue stream.
- ❑ Cost reduction potential for efficiency gains, and whether the resulting profits can be retained by the operator.
- ❑ Revenue expansion through increasing the size of the market and the associated flow of revenues.

In general for private operators:

- ❑ Service and management contracts lie at the low level risk, low reward end of the spectrum.
- ❑ Lease contracts and concessions offer a somewhat higher level of risk, but offer the opportunity to increase revenues through demand growth.
- ❑ BOT and BOO contracts are high risk, with limited scope for demand growth.
- ❑ Private sales and flotations also carry significant risk, but may allow high returns depending on the terms of the regulatory regime.

Service Contracts and Management Contracts

Service and management contracts have the lowest degree of private sector involvement. These options give financial relief to governments, and some scope for efficiency improvements by the private operator.

Circumstances in which governments tend to consider service and management contracts are:

- ❑ Modest public sector deficit
- ❑ Inefficient public services
- ❑ High risk environment for private operator
- ❑ Desire to experiment with small scale privatisation
- ❑ Ideological ambivalence towards privatisation
- ❑ Low availability of regulatory capacity

These conditions generally apply to the current Municipality environment, and as such, Service Contracts and Management Contracts are the most likely options for privatisation locally, from both the public sector and private sector perspective.

Public Sector Perspective:

The key differences between service and management contracts is that management contracts offer somewhat greater scope and incentive for efficiency improvements, and create a slightly greater administrative burden if there is performance based remuneration.

Advantages.

The advantages of service and management contracts are:

- ❑ Minimal ideological implications given the limited responsibilities transferred to the private sector.
- ❑ Comparative light administrative and regulatory burden.
- ❑ Possible efficiency improvements through skilled private management, which may reduce subsidies or lower customer tariffs, see also disadvantages.
- ❑ Possible quality of service improvements through performance related bonuses.
- ❑ Opportunity for private operators to acquire experience and knowledge of the local infrastructure, necessary to operate a more comprehensive and demanding contract in the future.

Disadvantages

The disadvantages of service and management contracts are:

- ❑ Limited scope for service improvements, with little incentive for cost cutting measures because of the short period over which benefits can be retained by the private sector.
- ❑ Efficiency gains are likely to be significantly smaller than they might be under a more complete form of privatisation.
- ❑ Improvements may not be transferable to the public sector at the end of the contract - especially if the benefits are largely attributable to the management skills of the private operator. These will be entirely lost unless adequate training measures are incorporated into the contractual structure.
- ❑ The separation of responsibility for the operational and investment decisions between private contractors and the public body introduces the danger of coordination problems between these two areas of decisions making.

Private Sector Perceptions

For the private operator, the key difference is that management contracts offer greater autonomy, but also additional risk if the contract is structured to include performance based remuneration.

Advantages.

Such contracts are low risk given that:

- ❑ The operator's compensation generally takes the form of a fixed fee.
- ❑ The relatively short duration of the contract reduces exposure to political risk.
- ❑ The operator is not required to make any irreversible financial commitment in the form of large investments.

Disadvantages

The rewards are limited, given the:

- ❑ Low degree of managerial autonomy
- ❑ Relatively small scope and little incentive for cost cutting
- ❑ Limited opportunity for expanding revenues.

BOO contracts

These contracts are of greatest relevance where governments need to harness private capital to finance rapid expansion in the capacity of infrastructure services. They can be seen as a variant of contracting public works, where the remuneration for the operator is not a lump sum paid up front, but a risk bearing compensation scheme spread over a period of time.

Circumstances in which governments tend to consider BOT and BOO contracts are:

- Public sector deficit
- Major infrastructure needs
- Attractive environment for private investment
- Ideological ambivalence towards privatisation
- Medium availability of regulatory capacity

BOTs and BOOs have been used mainly in power generation, transport infrastructure and water treatment services.

The only real difference between BOT and BOO contracts is the ultimate asset ownership, which may make the BOT option more attractive for governments reluctant to relinquish ownership in the long term. A potential complication with the BOT contract is the loss of incentives for asset maintenance as the transfer date approaches, so additional regulatory effort may be required towards the end of the contract period.

Public Sector Perspective:

Advantages.

The principal advantages of these privatisation options are;

- They enable governments to exploit private sector finance, technology and expertise in the expansion of infrastructure.
- They shift project financing responsibility from government to private sector investor (albeit at higher interest rates)
- They are relatively uncontroversial from a political standpoint, as private sector involvement is generally limited to a specific infrastructure project.

Disadvantages.

The main problem with BOT and BOO contracts are:

- They can be relatively unattractive to the private sector, given the level of capital expenditure and the degree of risk, resulting in the need to provide revenue guarantees.
- They may require considerable preparatory work prior to the award of the contract to select bidders and provide them with adequate revenue forecasts.

Private Sector Perceptions

Advantages.

The main advantages of these options from a private sector perspective are:

- Where the facilities are designed to meet demand peaks, and the revenues are consequently likely to be volatile in nature, it is not unusual for the operator to secure some form of “take or pay” arrangement with the downstream user to provide a minimum guaranteed revenue. This has the advantage of insulating the operator from demand-side risk.
- Such contracts represent a relatively small scale and self-contained involvement, compared with the operation of a complete infrastructure network. They can therefore be

used to gain experience of working in a particular country or area with a view to developing further business in that country or area.

Disadvantages:

- Potentially high risk with relatively modest returns. The main risk, given the capital-intensive nature of such contracts, is the potential for construction cost over-runs.
- The financial assessment of such projects depends crucially on the quality of the demand forecasts used to project the revenue stream. Where such forecast are inaccurate, or ill conceived, the commercial viability of the project might be seriously jeopardised.
- The maximum revenue is clearly defined by the capacity limits of the facility, so any upside for the operator must come from capital and operating cost reductions.

Performance Monitoring Measures for Solid Waste Collection Operations

There are numerous criteria for performance monitoring of collection and landfill operations, depending upon the complexity of the privatisation option adopted.

The following tables present typical measures that may be incorporated, wither fully or partially, into any such future contracts.

<i>Performance measures</i>	<i>What is measured ?</i>	<i>How is it measured ?</i>	<i>Where is it measured ?</i>	<i>How often is it measured ?</i>	<i>By whom is it measured ?</i>	<i>Basis for sanction ?</i>
<i>Cleanliness of service areas</i>	Existence of litter Existence of <i>clandestine</i> waste piles Waste in drains Improperly placed waste bins Regularity and frequency of collection service Cleanliness around <i>communal</i> containers Weekly washing of communal containers Completeness of collection service – number of collection points unserved False loading of vehicle with water, stone, etc. to increase payments	Zone inspection reports Customer complaints register	Service zones	Daily	Assemblies Districts ¹	Yes
<i>Safe disposal of collected wastes</i>	Waste quantity delivered at official site Clandestine dumping	City-wide inspections Records at disposal site Complaints by witnesses of clandestine dumping	City-wide Disposal sites	Daily	Assemblies Districts	Yes
<i>Customer satisfaction</i>	Perception about cleanliness of zone Willingness to pay Willingness to participate with collection requirements	Surveys of customer satisfaction Surveys of willingness to pay	Service zones	Semi-annually	Assemblies Districts	No
<i>Customer dissatisfaction</i>	Complaints about improperly placed waste bins, damage of waste bins, uncollected wastes, rude behavior by collectors, poor appearance of collection vehicle and collection crew.	Zone inspection reports Records of complaints Records of follow-up of complaints Records on attainment of service frequency targets	Service zones	Weekly	Assemblies Districts	Yes
<i>Worker productivity</i>	Number of workers in service Waste quantity per worker each shift Absenteeism	Zone inspection reports Records at disposal sites Vehicle log books	Service zones Disposal sites	Weekly	Assemblies	No
<i>Vehicle productivity</i>	Number of vehicles in service Waste quantity per vehicle each shift Waste quantity per vehicle each day Vehicle <i>downtime</i>	Records at disposal sites Vehicle log books Zone inspection reports Load inspections at landfill	Service zones Disposal sites	Weekly	Assemblies	No

¹ Each Local Government, whether it be a city, municipality, metropolitan area, or council, has its own terminology for its sub-areas. Assemblies and districts are among the terms most often used for such sub-areas.

<i>Performance measures</i>	<i>What is measured ?</i>	<i>How is it measured ?</i>	<i>Where is it measured ?</i>	<i>How often is it measured ?</i>	<i>By whom is it measured ?</i>	<i>Basis for sanction ?</i>
Recycling achievements	Types of secondary materials recycled Quantity of secondary materials recycled	Zone inspection reports Records from sales of recyclables	Service zones Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	No
Environmental controls	Exhaust emission control of vehicles Sump tank control of leakage from wastes in vehicles Control of litter from vehicles Washing of vehicles	Vehicle emission inspection reports Zone inspection reports Complaints about vehicle emissions and litter	Service zones Records from service provider	Weekly	Assemblies Districts	Yes
Occupational health and safety controls	Use of gloves Use of respiratory masks Use of uniforms Tools on vehicle to load loose waste Annual medical checks Provision of vaccinations Control over size and weight of lifted loads Operational status of vehicle lights (night lights, brake lights, and reversing lights) Number of accidents Adequate accident liability coverage (insurance)	Zone inspection reports Survey of workers Medical records Accident records Insurance policies	Service zones Records from service provider	Weekly	Assemblies	Yes
Fair labor practices	Wages paid - minimum or above Payment for overtime Medical expenses coverage Vacation and holiday allowances Adequacy of work breaks Proper hiring and justifiable termination procedures	Zone inspection reports	Service zones Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	Yes
Hazardous waste segregation	Refusal to collect hazardous waste Provision of special collection for household hazardous waste	Zone inspection reports Inspection of loads at disposal sites	Service zones Disposal sites Records from service Provider	Monthly	Assemblies Districts	Yes
Fuel consumption	Fuel records showing consumption – per kilometer and per tonne Maintenance records on engine calibration Route rationalization	Vehicle log books Workshop vehicle records Zone inspection reports Route plans	Service zones Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	No

Integrated SWM Plan

<i>Performance measures</i>	<i>What is measured ?</i>	<i>How is it measured ?</i>	<i>Where is it measured ?</i>	<i>How often is it measured ?</i>	<i>By whom is it measured ?</i>	<i>Basis for sanction ?</i>
Reliability	Downtime of vehicles Number of accidents Worker strikes Absenteeism, illness and accidents of workers	Vehicle log books Workshop's vehicle records Medical records	Service zones Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	No
Communication	Notification of service problems Continuous radio accessibility Use of designated routes so vehicles can be located	Correspondence files Zone inspection reports Radio functioning between all trucks and central offices Adherence to route plans	Letters from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	No
Finance	Payment of government property, income, VAT, and corporate taxes, etc., as required Regular payment of fair wages and benefits to workers	Financial records Reports of independent auditor	Records from service provider	Yearly	Assemblies	Yes

Performance Monitoring Measures for Solid Waste Landfill Operations

<i>Performance measures</i>	<i>What is measured ?</i>	<i>How is it measured ?</i>	<i>Where is it measured ?</i>	<i>How often is it measured ?</i>	<i>By whom is it measured ?</i>	<i>Basis for sanction ?</i>
Quantity of waste received for landfill	Waste quantity per shift Waste quantity per day	Landfill inspection reports Landfill records Vehicle log books Zone inspection reports	Landfill	Daily	Assemblies Districts	No
Construction of landfill base according to design	Compaction of base soils at optimum moisture Slope of base soils Placement and sealing of impermeable liners Placement and slope of leachate collection system	Survey instruments observed to be used during construction Construction inspection reports	Landfill	During construction	Assemblies	Yes
Construction of landfill cell according to design	Daily delineation of working face boundaries Survey of coordinates and elevations of daily cell construction, including slope of working face Continuous on-site availability of design drawings and O&M manual Closure of cell when final design elevation is reached Respect of maximum angle for side slopes Respect of minimum requirement for base slopes	Survey instruments observed to be used daily Marking up of daily progress in cell construction on design drawings Topographic survey map of completed cell area when final design elevation is reached	Landfill	Daily	Assemblies	Yes

<i>Performance measures</i>	<i>What is measured ?</i>	<i>How is it measured ?</i>	<i>Where is it measured ?</i>	<i>How often is it measured ?</i>	<i>By whom is it measured ?</i>	<i>Basis for sanction ?</i>
<i>Adequacy of internal access roads</i>	Roads free of waste Roads usable in all weathers Adequate drainage to keep roads free of flooding	Vehicle log books (Operational delays of collection vehicles at landfill) Landfill inspection reports	Landfill	Daily	Assemblies Districts	No
<i>Cleanliness of access routes to landfill</i>	Litter Clandestine waste piles Waste in drains Improperly placed waste bins	Zone inspection reports	Service Zones	Daily	Assemblies Districts	Yes
<i>Residents' and private haulers' satisfaction with landfill</i>	Perception about environmental acceptability of landfill operation Willingness to pay Willingness to participate with service requirements	Surveys of customer satisfaction Surveys of willingness to pay	Area around landfill All haulers	Semi-annually	Assemblies Districts	No
<i>Residents' dissatisfaction with landfill</i>	Complaints about landfill noise, dust, odor, traffic, appearance and increase in vectors	Inspection reports Records of complaints	Area around landfill	Monthly	Districts	Yes
<i>Private haulers' dissatisfaction with landfill</i>	Complaints about landfill noise, dust, odor, traffic, appearance Complaints about delays suffered by collection vehicles at landfill, damage to vehicles and tires, inappropriate tipping fee charges, operation of weighbridge , difficulty in driving to working face	Inspection reports Records of complaints Records of follow-up to complaints	All haulers	Monthly	Assemblies	Yes
<i>Worker productivity</i>	Number of workers in service Waste quantity per worker and shift Absenteeism	Landfill inspection reports Records at landfill	Landfill	Weekly	Assemblies	No
<i>Equipment productivity</i>	Number of equipment units in service Waste quantity per equipment unit each shift Waste quantity per equipment unit each day Equipment downtime	Landfill inspection reports Records at landfill	Landfill	Weekly	Assemblies	No
<i>Recycling achievements</i>	Types of secondary materials recycled Quantity of secondary materials recycled	Landfill inspection reports Records from sales of recyclables	Landfill	Monthly	Assemblies	No

Integrated SWM Plan

<i>Performance measures</i>	<i>What is measured ?</i>	<i>How is it measured ?</i>	<i>Where is it measured ?</i>	<i>How often is it measured ?</i>	<i>By whom is it measured ?</i>	<i>Basis for sanction ?</i>
<i>Environmental controls</i>	Control of equipment exhaust emissions Windblown litter Dust Noise Control of area of working face Daily compaction of deposited waste Use of adequate daily cover at the end of each day's work Washing of equipment Flies, rodents, birds Leachate treatment and discharges Control of landfill gas Drainage of surface water – adequacy and maintenance Presence of unauthorized people or animals Presence of hazardous wastes Recording of all collected waste loads Provision and maintenance of an attractive vegetative buffer around operational areas	Equipment emission inspection reports Landfill and area inspection reports Complaints about emissions, noise, dust and litter Fly count, rodent count, bird count Pesticide application records Size of daily refuse cell Monitoring of leachate treatment plant discharges Groundwater and surface water monitoring Monitoring of landfill gases Records of incoming waste loads	Landfill and surrounding area	Weekly	Assemblies Districts	Yes
<i>Hazardous waste segregation</i>	Refusal to accept industrial or commercial hazardous waste Provision of special collection and storage area for household hazardous waste	Landfill inspection reports Inspection of loads at disposal sites	Landfill Disposal sites Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	Yes
<i>Fair labor practices</i>	Wages paid - minimum or above Payment for overtime Medical expenses coverage Vacation and holiday allowances Adequacy of work breaks Proper hiring and justifiable termination procedures	Landfill inspection reports Survey of workers	Landfill Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	Yes

Integrated SWM Plan

<i>Performance measures</i>	<i>What is measured ?</i>	<i>How is it measured ?</i>	<i>Where is it measured ?</i>	<i>How often is it measured ?</i>	<i>By whom is it measured ?</i>	<i>Basis for sanction ?</i>
<i>Occupational health and safety controls</i>	Use of gloves and boots Use of respiratory masks Functioning air conditioning on all equipment units Adequacy of roll-bars Replacement of filters on air conditioners Use of uniforms Annual medical checks Provision of vaccinations Control over size and weight of lifted loads Number of accidents Health and safety training of all landfill personnel Practice of emergency and evacuation procedures Continuous presence and functionality of fire protection and other emergency equipment Continuous on-site presence of health & safety manual Posting of health & safety telephone numbers Adequate accident liability coverage Operational night-time illumination Reversing lights and audio signals on all equipment	Landfill inspection reports Survey of workers Medical records Accident records Inspection of equipment units Insurance policies	Landfill Records from service provider	Weekly	Assemblies	Yes
<i>Fuel consumption</i>	Fuel records on consumption – per hour and per tonne Maintenance records on engine calibration	Equipment log books Equipment maintenance reports	Landfill Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	No
<i>Reliability</i>	<i>Downtime</i> of equipment Number of accidents Number of slides, erosion events Worker strikes Worker illness and accidents	Equipment log books Landfill inspection reports	Landfill Records from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	No
<i>Communication</i>	Notification of service problems Continuous accessibility by radio	Correspondence files Landfill inspection reports Radio functioning between landfill and central offices	Letters from service provider	Monthly	Assemblies	No
<i>Finance</i>	Payment of government property, income, VAT, and corporate taxes, etc., as required Regular payment of fair wages and benefits to workers	Financial records Independent auditor reports	Records from service provider	Yearly	Assemblies	Yes

Appendix L - Evaluation and Diagnosis

Background

The monitoring and evaluation of the solid waste management program include detailed recording and assessments of the day-to-day operations. It is important to consider all costs incurred, and what category they fall in to. This is important to assess where resources need to be allocated, or conversely, where program changes might be able to reduce costs.

Secondly, both qualitative and quantitative evaluations of the working of the system need to be made. The assessment of the success of the ISWMP depends upon records of the amount of solid waste collected, frequency of collections of both secondary and primary secondary waste points, cleanliness of the various parts of the systems, and general effectiveness of the program.

Monitoring and Evaluation spreadsheets required would include as a minimum:

- Monthly Landfill Operations: Costs and Evaluation
- Monthly Secondary System: Costs and Evaluation
- Monthly Primary Collection: Costs and Evaluation
- Monthly Primary Storage: Costs and Evaluation

The costs and evaluations information needs to be recorded on a daily basis and turned in to the MSW manager on a weekly basis. The manager should summarize the monthly information and prepare a report to the Mayor on a monthly basis.

Steps in Implementation

A ISWM Plan needs to be flexible and capable of modification and adjustment. Over time, plans need to take into account external influences such as availability of funding and resources and interaction with other areas of Municipality activity and policy. The plan must also be strongly managed to ensure successful implementation.

The action plan should focus a short-term action plan and a longer ten year action plan period. The short-term action plan could be based on a 12-month period with two streams of activity.

- Immediate actions which are required to ensure progress could be made during the first year of the strategy;
- Building for the strategy which will involve a period of consensus building with the aim to bring to politicians firm proposals for implementation of the long term strategy;

Implementation of the ISWM plan is likely to require the responsible authority to adapt its structure and resources to suit changing managerial requirements as ISWM projects are developed. Having developed the plan, the process of practical implementation must begin and it is important that the Municipality follows through a logical sequence of steps to ensure successful implementation.

There are a number of examples of good practice that will aid implementation of ISWM plans, particularly for municipal solid waste agencies in low-income countries where comprehensive technical and institutional approaches have not previously been implemented. These include:

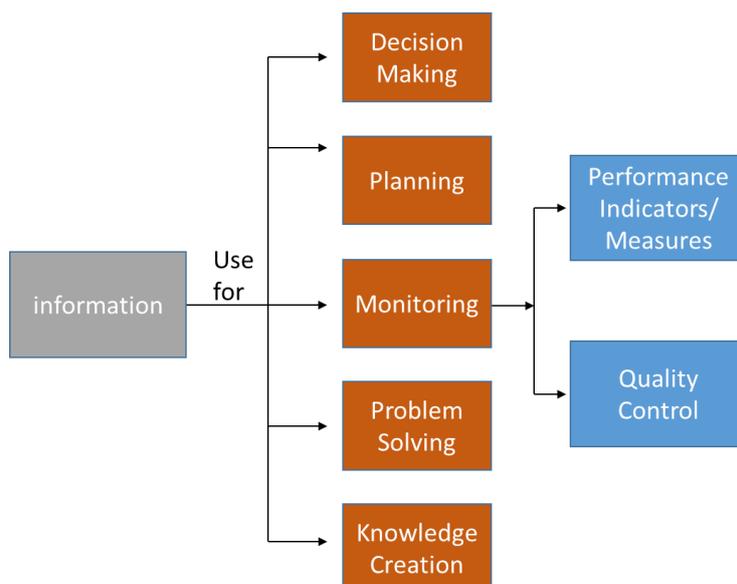
- Communication and evaluation is vital between the Municipality and donor agencies, supervising consultants and among on-the-ground parties in the project are. In many cases inadequate communication and consultation cause project delays.

- Particular attention needs to be paid to the writing of procurement specifications for vehicles and equipment. The need to select appropriate MSW collection vehicles and other equipment has previously been reviewed.
- It is important a solid waste management expert or Working Group (Reporting to the ISWM Committee) is assigned to the implementation stage of the plan. Where the plan involves implementation of a number of technical projects (e.g. development of transfer stations and landfill sites) it may be appropriate for an expert to be on hand at each project location. The expert (or project officer) may well be assigned to the project area for periods of up to several years. In this way continuity is guaranteed between the project planning and project implementation stages.

The process of ISWM action plan implementation must be monitored and regularly reviewed in order to identify weaknesses in the program and to identify actions to update the process. The following sections discuss this aspect of plan evaluation using indicators and measures of ISWM performance and with reference to specific worked examples of implementation monitoring.

Performance Monitoring For Solid Waste Management Services

Throughout this Plan the need for collecting and utilising information has been stressed. Large amounts of data are being collected and processed into useable information. But it has to be kept in mind that information *per se* is only valuable when it is focused and being used to a specific end. The diagram below shows the various possible uses of information.



■ **Figure Use of Information**

Why Improve Performance Monitoring?

The monitoring tools frequently used to assess performance of the ISWM system are, among others,

- visual observations;
- general feed-back from the work force; or
- customer complaints.

Such observations can lead to inaccurate and unquantifiable results and present an insufficient basis for making planning decision for system improvement. Additionally, at first sight seemingly obvious reasons for an unsatisfactory performance of a ISWM function, may, through a more detailed and formal analysis, turn out to not be the reasons at all for the problems.

Lack of funds, for example, is often seen as the reason for low performance of components of the ISWM system in a Municipality. A detailed analysis might reveal that performance could be much improved through improved routing, staffing, more effective management or use of alternative vehicles. An improved planning process, also, will most likely lead to increases in effectiveness and efficiency of the service.

Monitoring the performance of a municipal ISWM system has a number of goals:

- To closely observe the quality of the ISWM service provided in order to maintain or improve service quality;
- To encourage the efficient use of available resources;
- To relate the outputs of a service to inputs (and ultimately their cost);
- To improve service quality overall and relative to cost;
- To enforce accountability of service providers;
- To put downward pressure on cost of service provision;
- To compare and assess services provided against the targets set out in municipal ISWM plan;
- To provide information on which management can make policy and management decision about the service;
- To compare the service provided between two or more sub-municipalities or municipalities in a regional association;
- To compare the quality of service provision in a Municipality with a previous month or year;
- To monitor and evaluate the quality of services provided by private service contractors.

Performance analysis is a key element in the process of providing good quality, value-for-money services. It is a process by which the efficiency of a service can be monitored and compared with similar services offered elsewhere or at an earlier time. Performance review needs to be an integral part of any ISWM process.

The two central questions of ISWM performance monitoring are:

- How effective is the ISWM service that is being provided? Meaning: To what extent does the system presently in place satisfy the need for a ISWM service and where is improvement required?
- How efficient is the ISWM service provided? Meaning: Are we using the available resources in the best possible way and how can we improve their use?

Effectiveness and efficiency are closely related, increases in efficiency lead in most scenarios to increases in effectiveness, provided resources are not cut simultaneously.

In summary,

- we need to know whether we use our money, people and equipment in the best possible way to serve the greatest amount of customers at the highest possible standards, and
- we need to know where the weak points in our present system are to enable us to take steps for implementing improvement.

Definitions of Performance Indicators and Measures

In order to determine the performance of a municipal solid waste management system in general, and its individual components in specific, data and information called “performance indicators” and “performance measures” of ISWM are used.

Performance Indicators – are quantitative data related to ISWM services such as:

Number of businesses to be served,

Kilometres of streets to collect from, or

Number of employees in service.

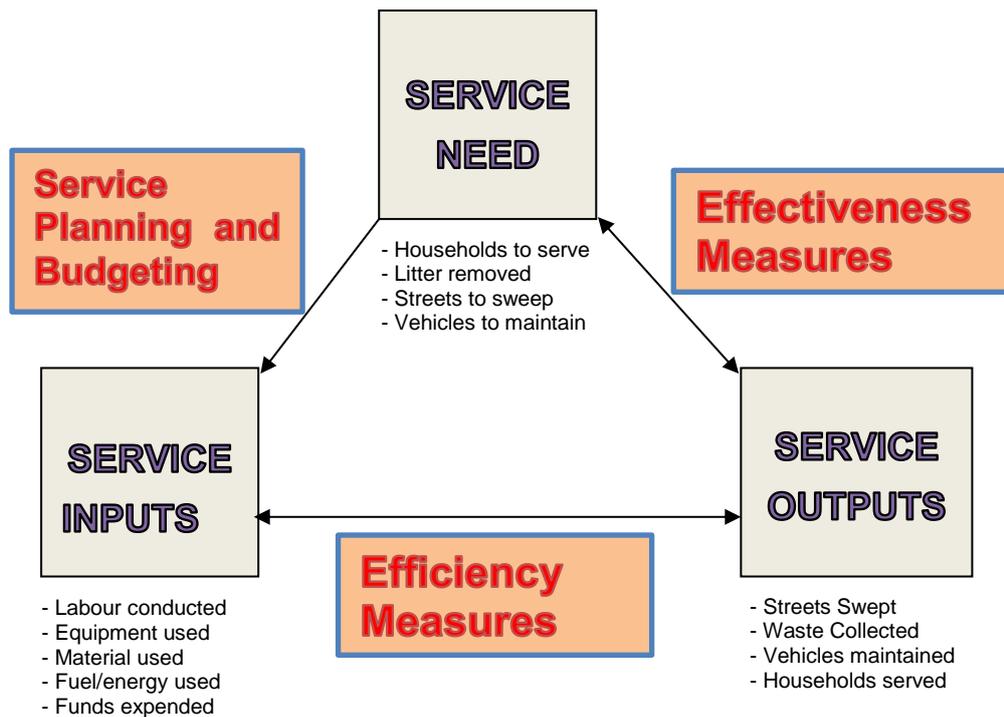
Performance Measures – are the result of processing indicators, by relating them to either time or cost, and are the principle tool for assessing the performance of the system under review. For example:

Cost per ton disposed;

Number of streets swept per hour etc.

In order to obtain reliable performance measures, the following is needed:

- Accurate, reliable and regular data collection;
- Accurate and reliable cost accounting procedures;
- Weighing of wastes;
- Availability of service operating detail;
- Units to which the performance indicators can be related (e.g. costs per 1000 of population served, costs per household served, time per tonne of waste collected etc.)



■ **Indicators and Performance Measures**

Performance Indicators and Measures for ISWM System Analysis

While there are a number of specific performance measures that can be used to assess the individual functional elements or any ISWM system, there are also measures that help gauge the overall performance of the ISWM sector.

As with the performance measures especially focusing on particular functional elements of the system, these general sector performance measures have to be compiled at regular intervals and then be compared over time to enable planners to monitor and detect positive and negative trends in the sector. If for example the billing index (Billing index (%): Number of commercial premises that receive bills divided by number of premises served multiplied by 100) goes down steadily over time, this could be the signal for the ISWM department to revisit the existing billing system for commercial/industrial waste and find ways of improving it.

The following is a summary overview of performance, management and general measures related to ISWM.

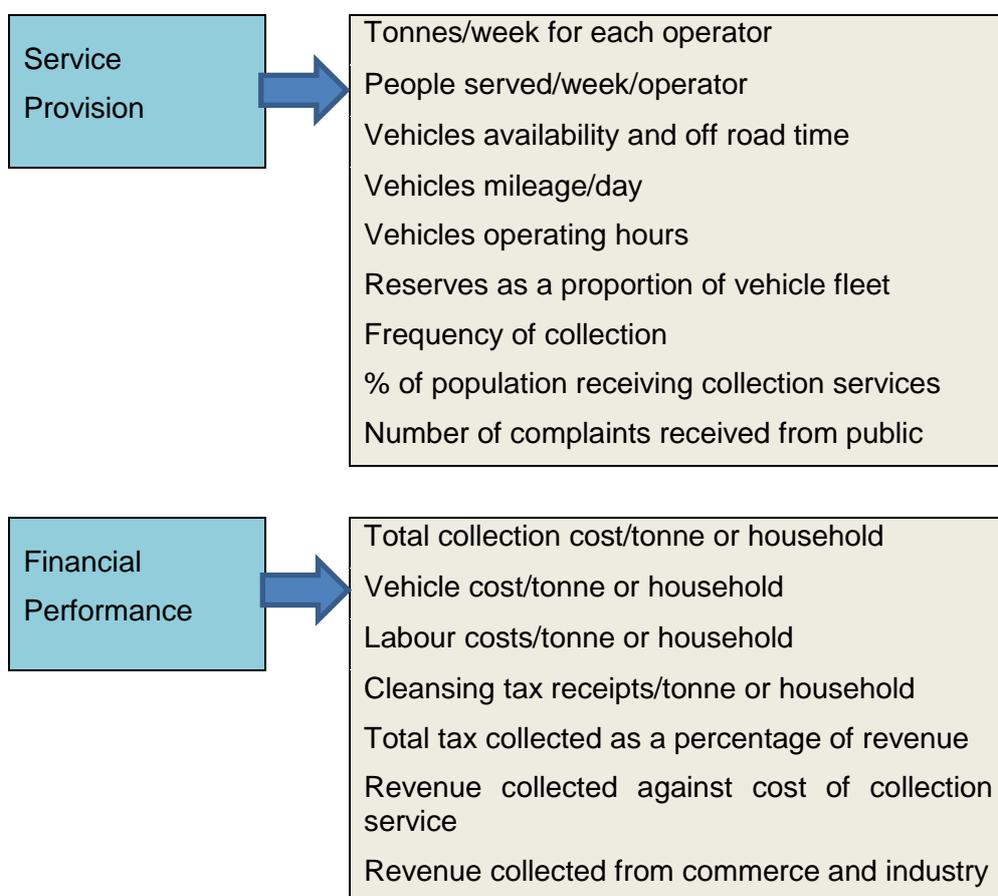
■ Overview of performance, management and general measures related to ISWM

Issues	Indicator
Health	Morbidity and mortality rates due to illnesses related directly or indirectly, with solid wastes, such as, cholera, tetanus, dengue fever, teniasis, hepatitis etc., by urban and peri-urban zones.
Economy	Number of workers employed in the solid wastes sector.
	Number of large, middle, and small companies involved in urban sanitation (fabrication of mechanical equipment, contracting firms of urban sanitation, recycling industries, consulting agencies, maintenance shops, and others)
	Weight percentage of solid wastes recovered over the total of solid wastes generated.
	Increase in the number of tourists relative to the previous year.
Environmental Conditions	Weight percentage of SW collected over SW generated.
	Weight percentage of SW properly disposed over SW collected.
Social Conditions	Percentage of peri-urban population provided with collection services over total peri-urban population.
	Annual increase/decrease in separators in final disposal (last 5 years).
	Number of community health education programs.
Solid Wastes Generation	Per capita production (kg/person/day): Total tonnage of solid wastes collected per day divided per thousand served.
Recovery	Tonnage of solid wastes recovered per day divided by tonnage of solid wastes generated per day multiplied by 100.
Coverage and Access to Urban Sanitation Services	Urban collection: Urban population served divided by total urban population multiplied by 100.
	Peri-urban collection: Peri-urban population served divided by total peri-urban population multiplied by 100.
	Urban composition: Peri-urban population divided by total urban population multiplied by 100.
Management, Operation and finance:	Number of employees of sanitation service per thousand persons served.
	Rate or tariff of urban sanitation monthly average per home, in Local currency.
	Payment capacity: minimum monthly rate or tariff of urban sanitation versus income or monthly minimum salary (%).
	Budget of sanitation service versus total municipal budget (%).
	Capital investments versus total budget of urban sanitation service (%).
	Income generation through tariffs and rates versus total cost of the service (%).
	Efficiency of collection (%): Value collected divided by value billed multiplied by 100.
	Unit cost of sanitation service (Pesos/ton): Sum of all direct annual costs, indirect costs, social benefits, contract payments, financial costs, depreciation and others divided by tonnage received at site of final disposal per year.
Other Recommended Indicators:	Coverage of street sweeping (%): length of paved streets swept divided by the total length of paved streets multiplied by 100.
	Efficiency of collection equipment maintenance (%): Total equipment divided by number of equipment in operation + reserve equipment + equipment in maintenance multiplied by 100.
	Number of bills paid per month versus total number of bills issued per month multiplied by 100.
	Billing index (%):

Performance Measures for SW Collection

Examples of performance measures for collection services are shown below. A comprehensive listing is also provided of the basic data that any Municipality department wanting to measure the performance of its collection service can use, and the recommended frequency of data collection for each specific item.

All of the indicators highlighted can be used to compare performance on a year-by-year basis within the Municipality and with other similar municipalities. However, the validity of any of these approaches depends on the availability and accuracy of the authority's information management system, and its ability to provide reliable cost and revenue information, and basic data on waste tonnage, or other measures of service provided. Also, comparisons of performance must take into account local geographic or industrial conditions and the standards of service provided.



■ Main Performance Measures for the ISWM Collection Service

■ **Data Collection Requirements for Municipalities to Compile and Report Performance of the Solid Waste Collection Services**

		Recommended Frequency of Data Collection
	Overall Service Provision	
1.	Tonnage collected – weighed or estimated vehicle loads	daily
2.	Population or number of households in area of Municipality waste collection responsibility	yearly
3.	Population or number of households actually collected from	yearly
4.	Frequency of collection services by type, domestic, commercial, clinical etc.	yearly
5.	Number of vehicles in Municipality fleet by type, size, age, make, registration number	monthly
6.	Name of person responsible for solid waste collection service	yearly
7.	Management structure and numbers of persons involved in collection service designated: collection: administration: maintenance	yearly
8.	Number of complaints received from public; nature of complaint and action taken	weekly
	Operational Information	
1.	Number of collection vehicles operating and total vehicle hours worked	daily
2.	Number of persons operating collection service designated: collection administration; maintenance	daily
3.	Vehicle operational records by daily driver worksheet: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification of vehicle and driver • Vehicle hours working • Vehicle mileage covered • Vehicle fuel used • Number of vehicle trips to disposal sites • Number of operating personnel in vehicle crew. 	daily

Integrated SWM Plan

4.	<p>Vehicle operating costs by maintenance log for each vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification of vehicle • fuel and oil • tires • routine servicing • maintenance and repairs, recording description, cost and time to complete: • engine and transmission and brakes, hydraulic systems chassis and suspension, body work and glass, other 	weekly
Financial Information		
1.	Vehicle operating costs by vehicle and by fleet	monthly
2.	Labour costs: payroll plus overheads, consumables etc.	monthly
3.	All other solid waste collection department costs	monthly
4.	<p>Total costs presented as full cost of the collection operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • per ton of waste collected • per person/household served • per number of persons employed in solid waste collection 	yearly
5.	Revenues collected from Tax	Twice yearly
6.	<p>Revenues collected from commercial and industrial waste producers</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As a total sum • As a revenue per ton collected 	Twice yearly

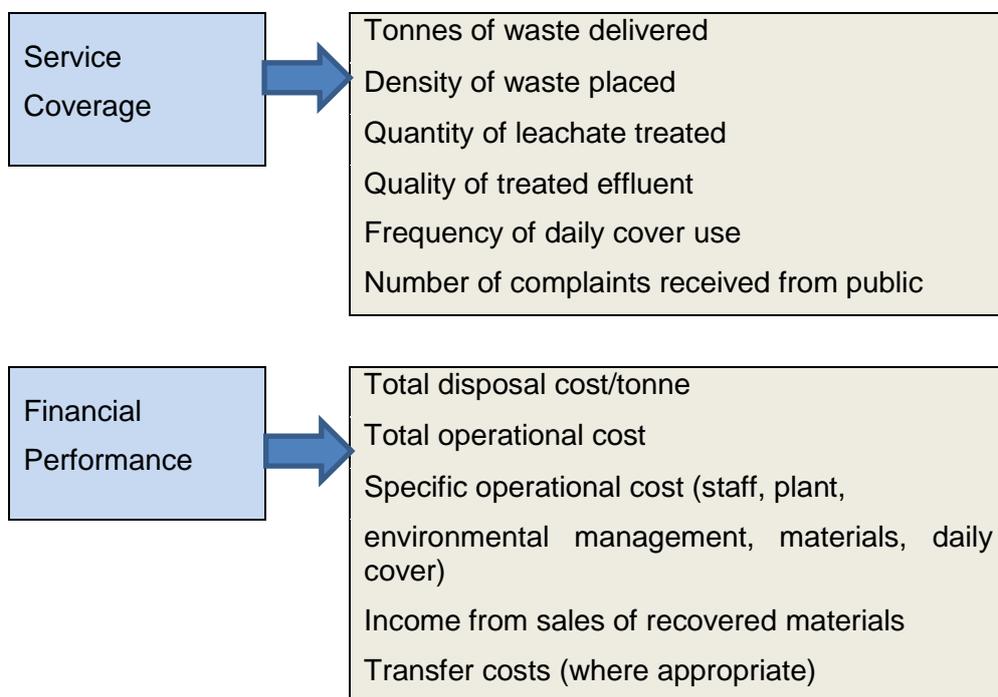
Assessment of Solid Waste Disposal Services

Disposal operations should also be monitored to ensure that manpower and other resources are efficiently and effectively managed at all sites.

Efficiency is again measured by computing unit costs for each operation. However, as with all performance measures, care must be taken to ensure that comparisons are made on a consistent basis. As with collection, the reliability of all performance measures depends on the quality of the information on which they are based: for example, weighing of wastes is essential. Comparisons must be made on a consistent basis, taking into account any geographical or other differences between sites.

It must be remembered that in many countries including the Philippines, current disposal costs are negligible due to the prevalence of open dumping practices. As such, higher operating costs are essential if services are to improve.

The main performance measures for assessing disposal services are highlighted below.



- **Main Performance Measures for the ISWM Disposal Service**

The following Table provides more detail on this issue.

■ **Data Collection Requirements for ISWM Disposal Services**

		Recommended Frequency of Data Collection
	Overall Service Provision	
1.	Disposal site locations and type of operations; landfill, incineration, recycling plant etc.	yearly
2.	Tonnage received-weighed or estimated vehicle loads and by waste type and by collection authority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Domestic • Domestic and commercial • Commercial only • Clinical • Industrial – what type of waste and origin 	daily
3.	Vehicles equipment and plant utilised in disposal operations by type, size, age, make, registration number	monthly
4.	Name of person responsible for solid waste collection services	yearly
5.	Management structure and numbers of persons involved in disposal service designated	yearly
6.	Number of complaints received from public: nature of complaint and action taken	weekly
7.	Environmental management at landfill and transfer station sites: pollution incidents, breaches of license conditions, remediation actions, frequency of environmental monitoring	weekly
	Operational Information	
1.	Number of vehicles or equipment operating and total vehicle or equipment hours worked	daily
2.	Number of persons operating disposal or MRF services designated operational administration maintenance	daily
3.	Vehicle or equipment operational records by daily driver worksheet: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification of vehicle or equipment and driver • Vehicle or equipment hours working • Vehicle or equipment hours in-operational for maintenance • Vehicle or equipment fuel used 	daily

Integrated SWM Plan

4.	<p>Vehicle or equipment operating costs by maintenance long for each vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification of vehicle or equipment • fuel and oil • tires or tracks • routine servicing • maintenance and repairs, recording description, costs and time to complete: engine, transmission, brakes, hydraulic systems, chassis, suspensions, bodywork, glass, other. 	weekly
5.	<p>Leachate management installed on site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quantity produced per day – estimated or measures • Type of treatment or disposal • Costs of operation 	yearly monthly
6.	<p>Cover material used on site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • how often spread over waste • estimated volume of material used 	yearly
7.	<p>Recycling and resource recovery systems and programs in operation by Municipality or private sector materials recovered and method of recovery</p>	yearly
8.	<p>Transfer stations and bulk transportation operations Type, number of vehicles, tonnage transported and mileage covered</p>	yearly
9.	<p>Is there a weighbridge in consistent use at the landfill sites: Records kept of tonnage of waste being disposed.</p>	yearly
Financial Information		
1.	Plant operation costs for each site	monthly
2.	Labour costs: payroll plus overheads, consumables, etc.	monthly
3.	All other solid waste disposal departmental costs	monthly
4.	<p>Total costs presented as full cost of the disposal operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • per ton of waste received • per person/household served 	yearly

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> per number of persons employed in solid waste disposal 	
5.	Revenues from municipalities using disposal service (proportion of Cleansing Tax)	twice yearly
6.	Revenues from receipt of commercial and industrial wastes	monthly
7.	Revenues or grants from any other sources	twice yearly
8.	Revenues from recycling and resource recovery operations	monthly
9.	Transfer and bulk haulage costs if applicable	monthly
10.	Capital repayments on loans for solid waste management projects specify	monthly

Dealing with Information: Management Information System (MIS)

As discussed above, in order to move a waste management system to better performance by increasing its efficiency and effectiveness, the system currently in place has to be assessed and then be continually improved through planning and operational management processes.

A significant part of the resources problem that confronts local government stems from a lack of concern and knowledge about costs, quality and accountability. These problems stem, in part, from the inefficient use of existing resources, and used more efficiently, the same resources could provide better and more comprehensive services. With more, or better-used, information on the ISWM system, its inefficiencies can be removed or diminished. The tool to use to this end is called a Management Information System.

A Management Information System (MIS) is defined as a system in which information is collected, stored, organised, processed, utilised and disseminated.

A MIS is an on-going process, requiring a regular stream of data to be collected and fed into it. It also requires a medium for storage and processing data.

Benefits of a functioning MIS include:

- Though the provision of accurate, relevant, comparable and up-to-date management information, resources can be costed and matched against outputs delivered;
- Annual budget proposals can be made on the basis of actual needs, taking account of changes in service characteristics, costs and revenues;
- Overall revenue requirements can be better established and politically and socially acceptable charging schemes be devised;
- Revenue collections can be improve through better mobilisation of resources;
- Financial performance can be monitored against objectives;
- Investment planning and decision making procedures can be improved; and
- Information about the total cost and cost effectiveness of service provision give the ISWM department a basis to judge performance on a comparative basis against specified criteria, and gives a guide to future investment requirements.

The collection of management information is not an end in itself. Performance indicators must provide signals for action. Data gathering is a costly and time consuming exercise and if the following basic points are not considered in detail before the data gathering begins, it is

possible to end up with large amounts of data, that are either unnecessary or cannot be interpreted.

There are different reports needed that summarise the result of performance measuring. For general planning purposes, and as a basis for updates of the ISWM plan, annual or bi-annual summary reports will be sufficient.

At the other end of the scale, routine management reports will be needed for upper level ISWM managers on a weekly or monthly basis, while operational managers will need daily indication of the progress of general operations.

In summary, as the Municipal support systems improve, the ISWM data should be placed on the MIS.

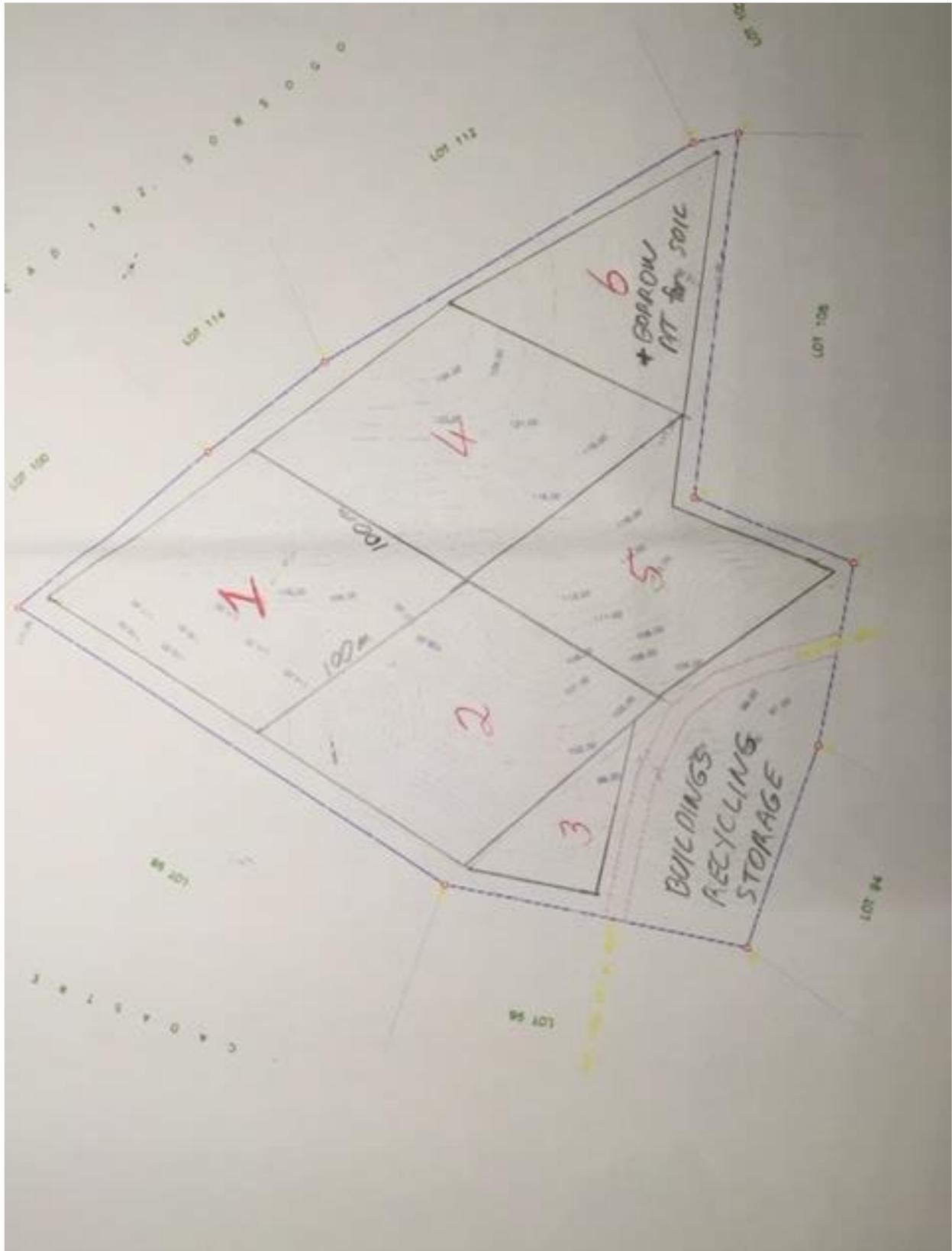
Revising and Updating the ISWM Plan

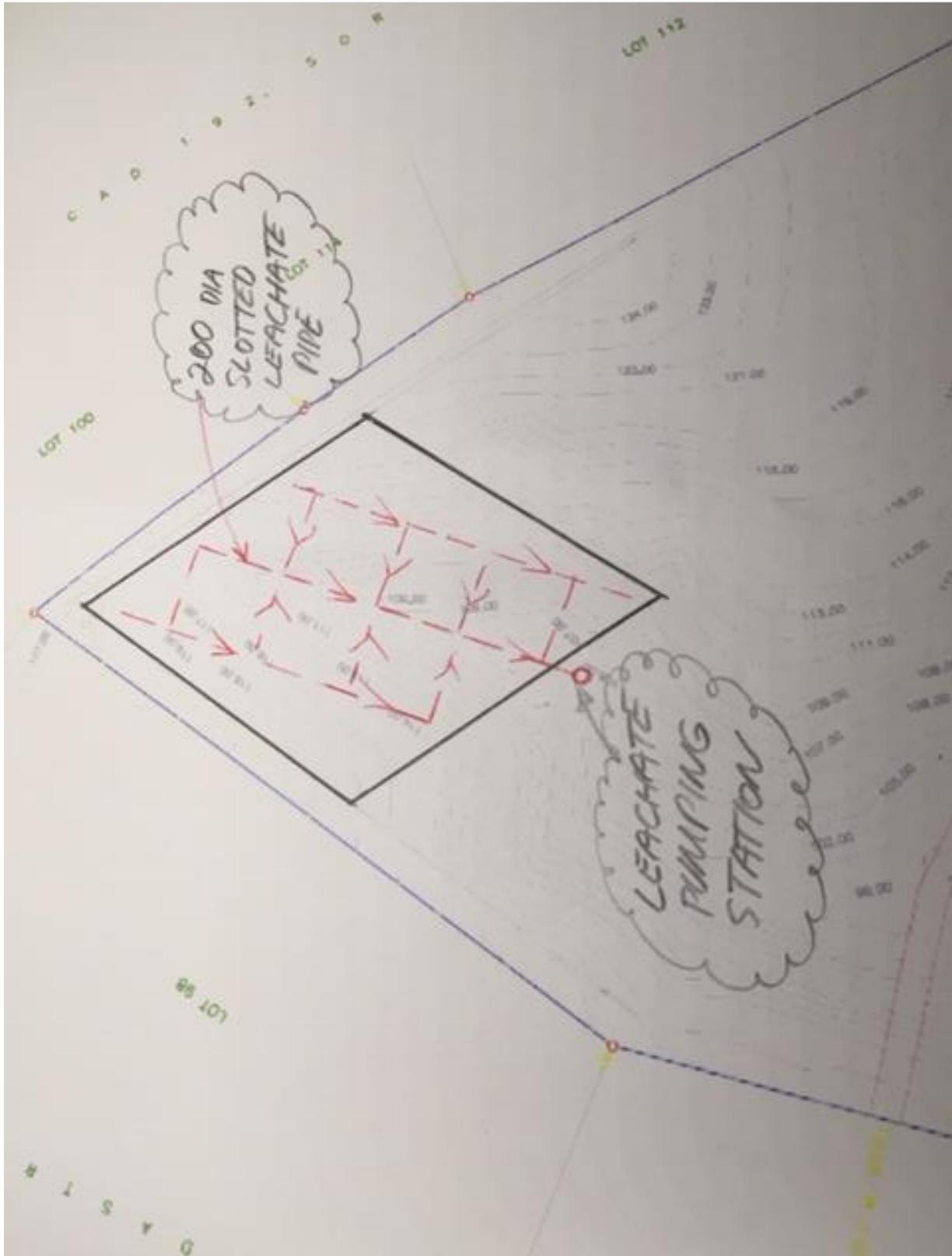
The process of ISWM plan review should be regularly undertaken in a planned and scheduled fashion. A regular review of the progress with implementation of the action program is necessary to ensure that targets are being met in terms of service delivery, financial performance et.

The action plan needs to be flexible and there may be a need for the implementation program to adapt to changing circumstances and conditions, such as, for example, changes in the waste stream (e.g. through increased affluence), development of new technologies to treat and dispose of waste, or institutional changes.

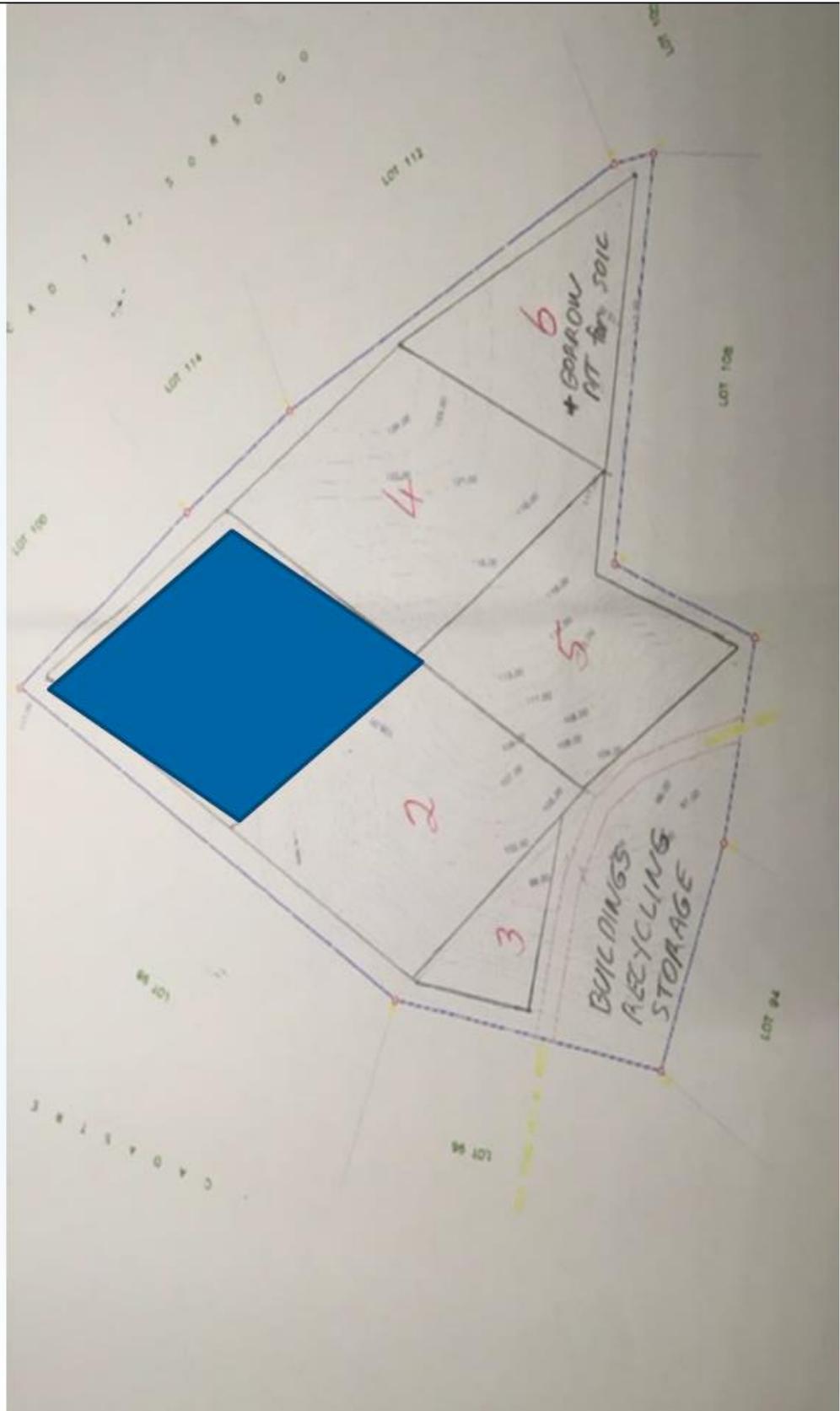
A program of regular review can help to increase the Municipality's knowledge and understanding of the ISWM system through a process of interactive review, problem diagnosis and development of remedial action programs.

Appendix M – Landfill Concept Sketches

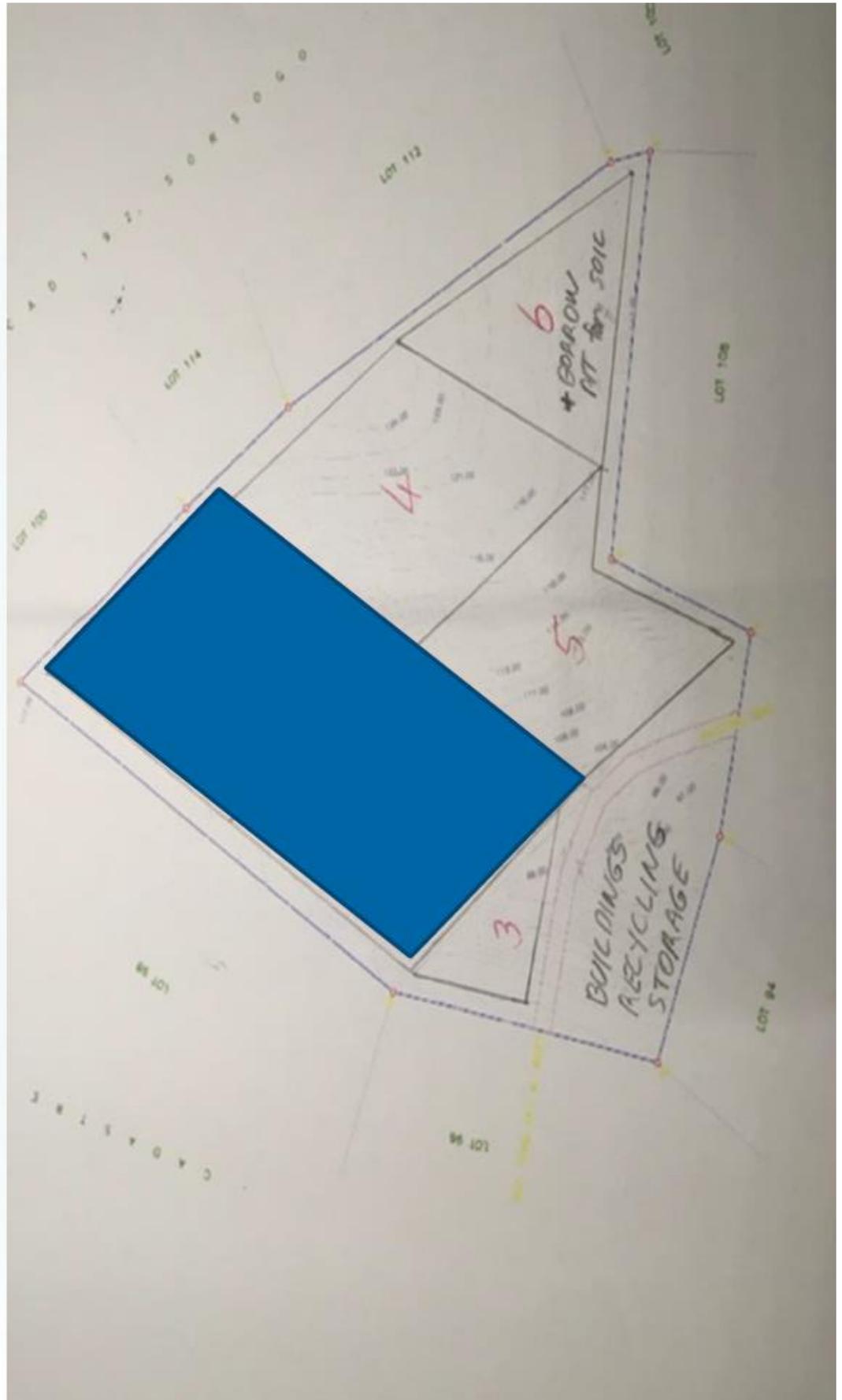




**STAGE 1 (100M BY 100M): + 4YRS
(END OF 2019) – EXCLUDES VOLUME IN VALLEY FEATURE**

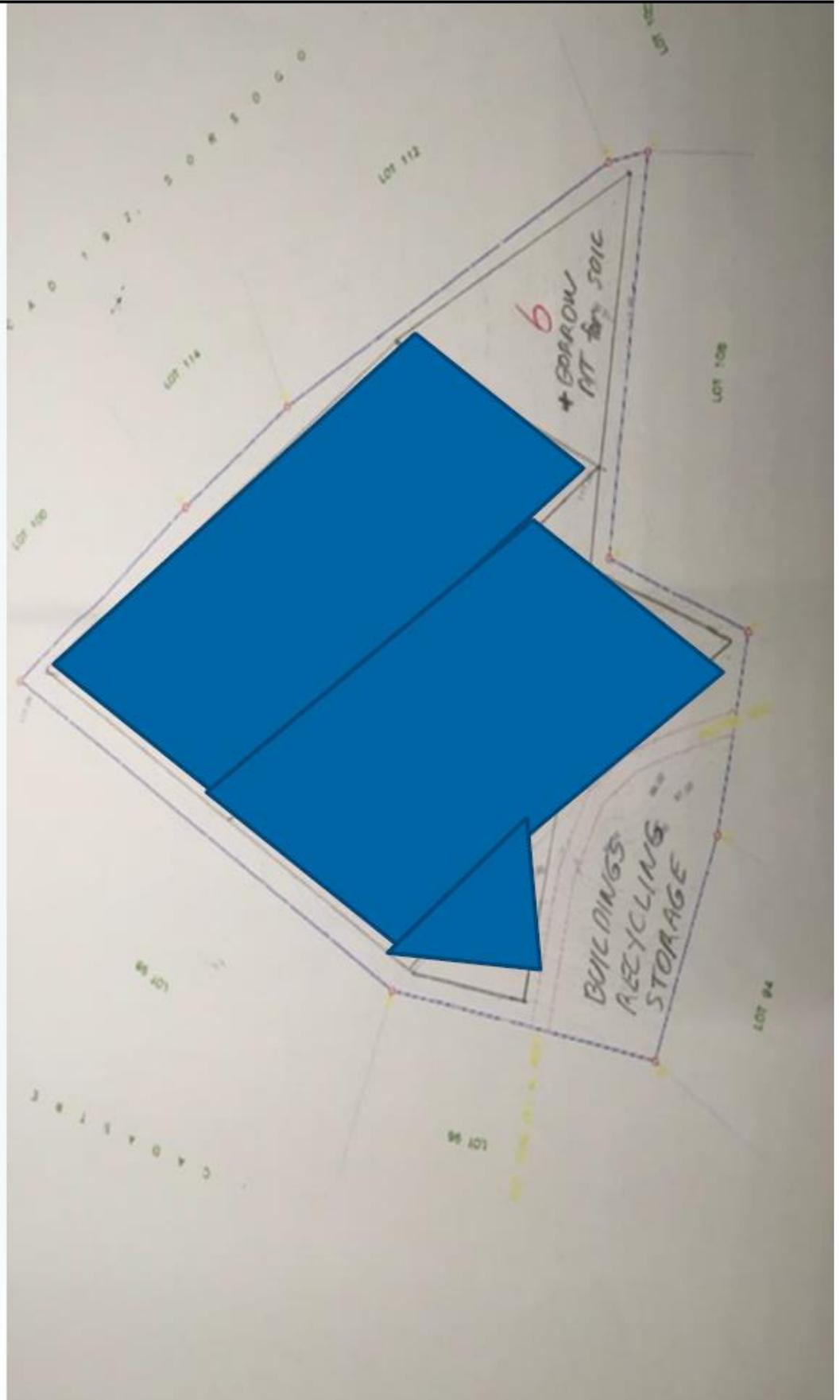


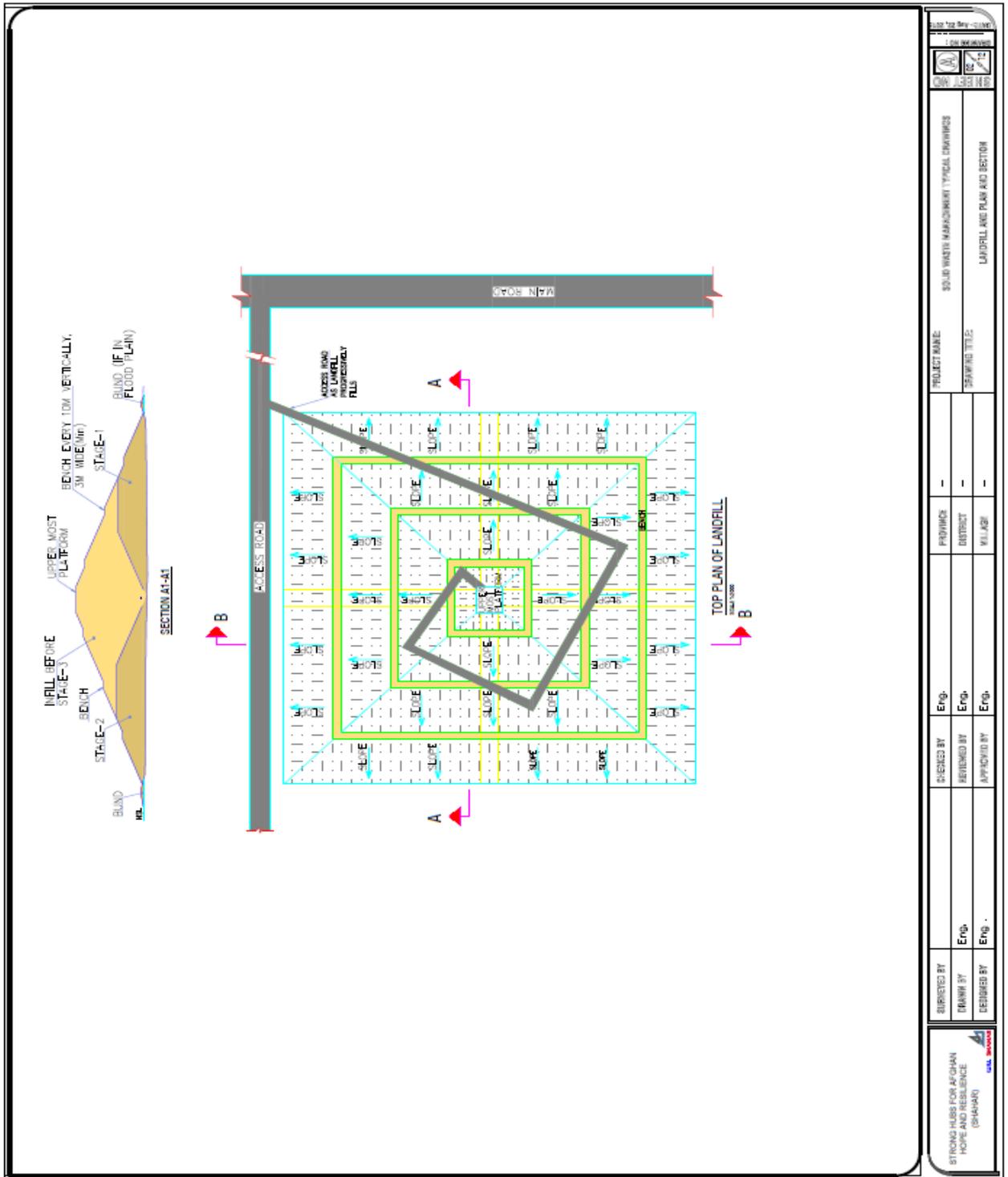
**STAGE 2: + 6 YRS (END OF 2026) -
EXCLUDES VOLUME IN VALLEY FEATURE**



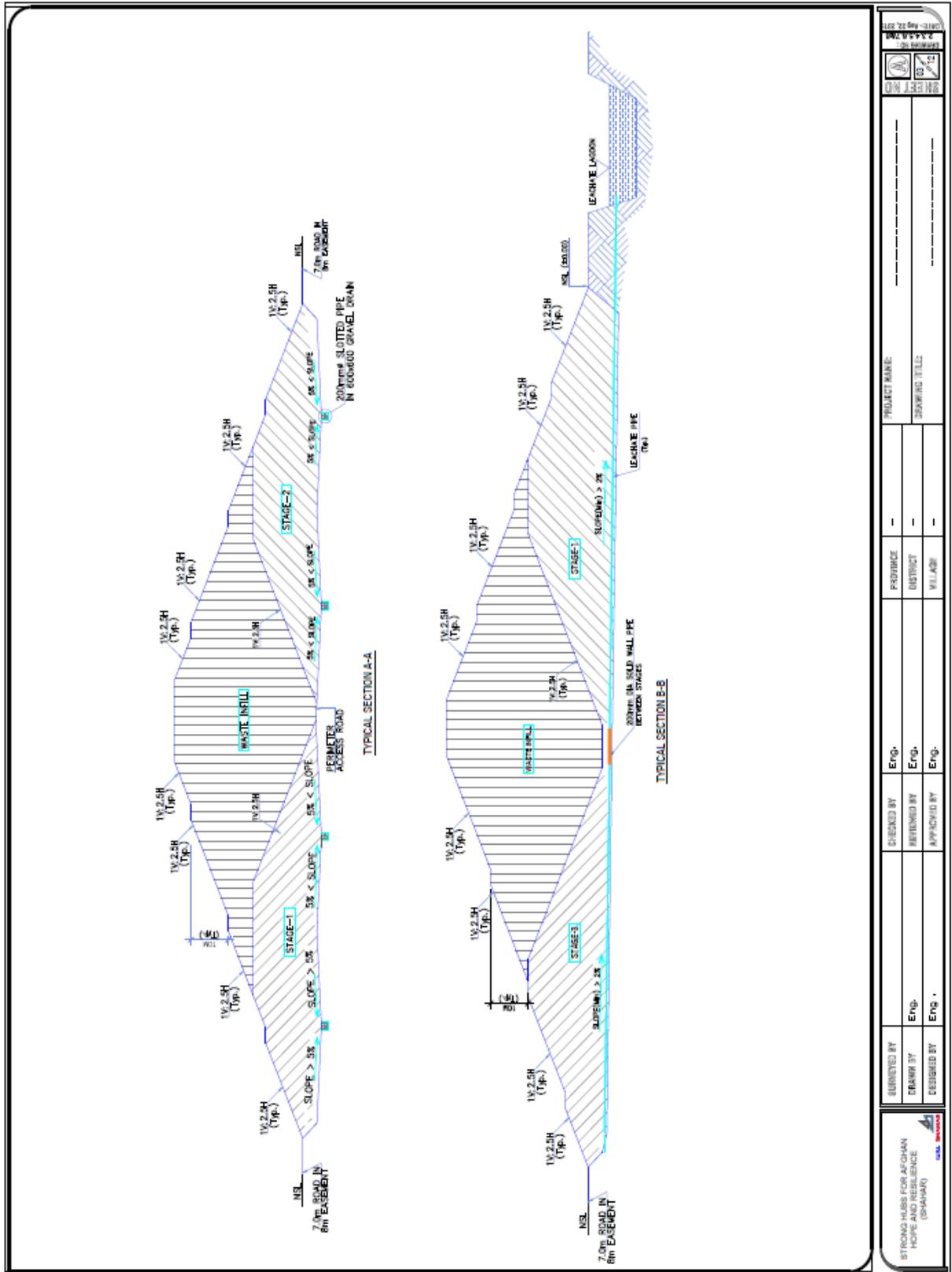
STAGE 5: + 18YRS (END OF 2043)

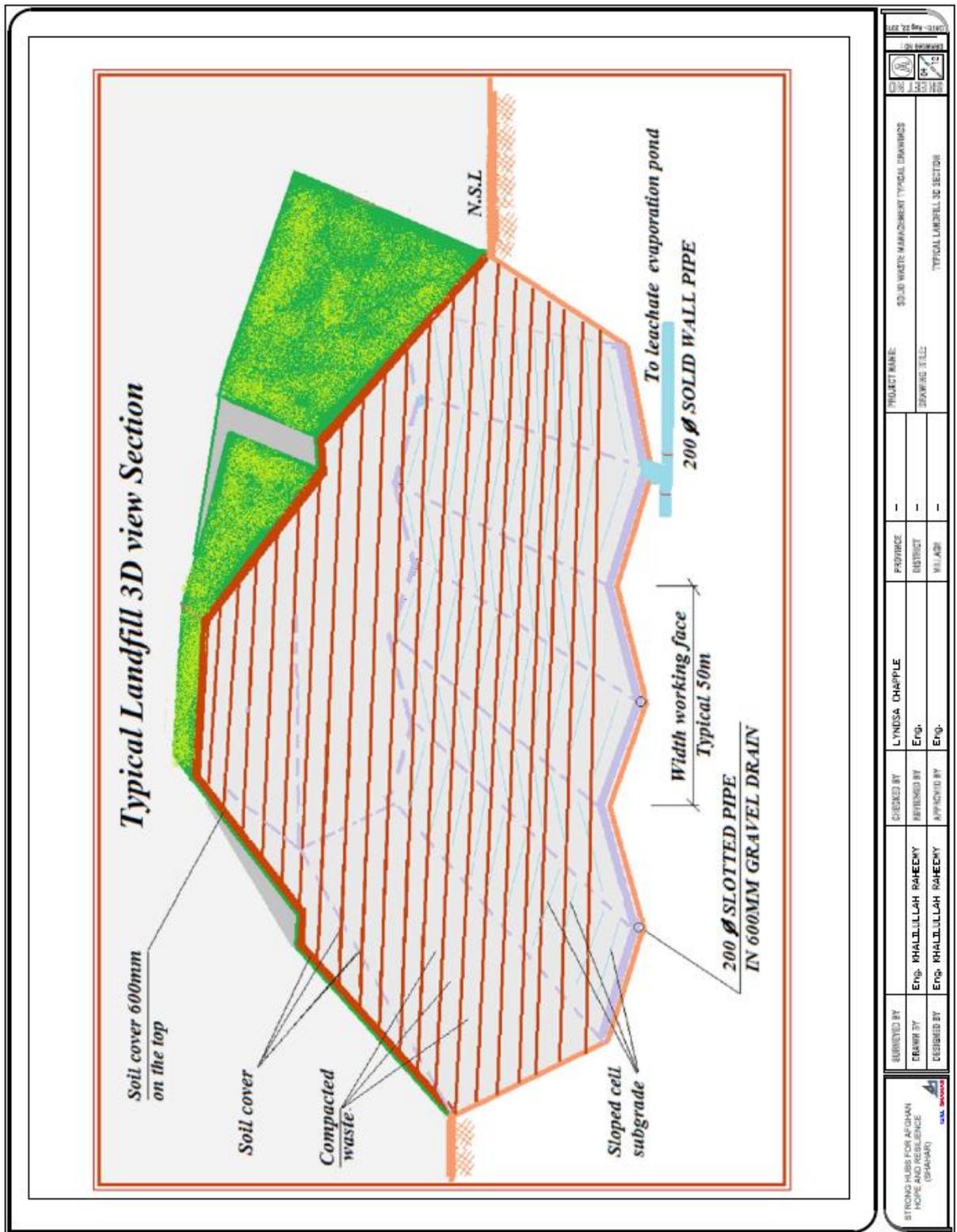
- EXCLUDES VOLUME IN VALLEY FEATURE





		PROJECT NAME: SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT TYPICAL DRAWINGS	
SURVEYED BY: ENR.		PROVINCE: -	
DRAWN BY: ENR.		DISTRICT: -	
DESIGNED BY: ENR.		VILLAGE: -	
CHECKED BY: ENR.		APPROVED BY: ENR.	
REVIEWED BY: ENR.		LANDFILL AND PLAN AND SECTION	





SUBMITTED BY DESIGNED BY	ENGINEERED BY DESIGNED BY	CHECKED BY REVIEWED BY APPROVED BY	LYNDA CHARPLE Eng. Eng.	PROVINCE DISTRICT VILLAGE	PROJECT NAME DRAWING TITLE TYPICAL LANDFILL 3D SECTION

